

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
1155(b)	49 App.:1903(a)(1)(A). 49 App.:1472(p).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §902(p); added Oct. 15, 1962, Pub. L. 87-810, §4, 76 Stat. 921; Aug. 5, 1974, Pub. L. 93-366, §103(b), 88 Stat. 410; Dec. 30, 1987, Pub. L. 100-223, §204(e), 101 Stat. 1520.

In subsection (a)(1), the words “section 1132 or 1134(b) or (f)(1) (related to an aircraft accident) of this title” are substituted for “any provision of subchapter . . . VII . . . of this chapter” in 49 App.:1471(a)(1) because those sections restate the relevant source provisions of 49 App.:ch. 20 carried out by the Board. The words “regulation prescribed or order issued under either of those sections” are substituted for “rule, regulation, or order issued thereunder” for clarity and consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code and because “rule” and “regulation” are synonymous. The words “liable to the United States Government” are substituted for “subject to” for clarity. The words “for each such violation” are omitted as unnecessary because of 18:1.

In subsection (a)(2), the word “civilian” is omitted as unnecessary. The words “with respect thereto” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(4), the words “imposed or compromised” are substituted for “finally determined or fixed by order of the Board, or the amount agreed upon in compromise” in 49 App.:1471(a)(2) for consistency and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (a)(5), the words “imposed or assessed” are omitted as surplus. The words “civil action against the person” are substituted for “proceedings in personam against the person” in 49 App.:1473(b)(1) for consistency with rule 2 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.) and to eliminate unnecessary words. The text of 49 App.:1473(b)(1) (1st sentence words after 1st comma and last sentence) is omitted as unnecessary because penalties imposed by the National Transportation Safety Board do not involve liens on aircraft. The text of 49 App.:1473(b)(4) is omitted as unnecessary because of 28:ch. 131.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Uniform Code of Military Justice, referred to in subsec. (a)(2), is classified generally to chapter 47 (§801 et seq.) of Title 10, Armed Forces.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior chapter 31 (§§3101-3104) of subtitle II redesignated and restated as chapter 315 (§§31501-31504) of subtitle VI of this title by Pub. L. 103-272, §1(c), (e).

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1151, 1152 of this title.

SUBTITLE III—GENERAL AND INTERMODAL PROGRAMS

Chapter		Sec.
51.	Transportation of Hazardous Material	5101
53.	Mass Transportation	5301
55.	Intermodal Transportation	5501
57.	Sanitary Food Transportation	5701
59.	Intermodal Safe Container Transportation	5901

CHAPTER 51—TRANSPORTATION OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL

Sec.	
5101.	Purpose.

Sec.	
5102.	Definitions.
5103.	General regulatory authority.
5104.	Representation and tampering.
5105.	Transporting certain highly radioactive material.
5106.	Handling criteria.
5107.	Hazmat employee training requirements and grants.
5108.	Registration.
5109.	Motor carrier safety permits.
5110.	Shipping papers and disclosure.
5111.	Rail tank cars.
5112.	Highway routing of hazardous material.
5113.	Unsatisfactory safety rating.
5114.	Air transportation of ionizing radiation material.
5115.	Training curriculum for the public sector.
5116.	Planning and training grants, monitoring, and review.
5117.	Exemptions and exclusions.
5118.	Inspectors.
5119.	Uniform forms and procedures.
5120.	International uniformity of standards and requirements.
5121.	Administrative.
5122.	Enforcement.
5123.	Civil penalty.
5124.	Criminal penalty.
5125.	Preemption.
5126.	Relationship to other laws.
5127.	Authorization of appropriations.

CHAPTER REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This chapter is referred to in sections 521, 5710, 20109, 20111, 20114, 31146, 31305 of this title; title 18 section 844; title 42 sections 6912, 6921, 6923, 9656.

§ 5101. Purpose

The purpose of this chapter is to provide adequate protection against the risks to life and property inherent in the transportation of hazardous material in commerce by improving the regulatory and enforcement authority of the Secretary of Transportation.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 759.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5101	49 App.:1801.	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, §102, 88 Stat. 2156.

The words “It is declared to be the policy of Congress”, “the Nation”, and “which are” are omitted as surplus.

SHORT TITLE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103-311, title I, §101, Aug. 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 1673, provided that: “This title [amending sections 5102 to 5104, 5107, 5108, 5110, 5116, 5117, 5121, and 5125 to 5127 of this title and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section, sections 5103, 5112, and 5121 of this title, and section 307 of Title 23, Highways] may be cited as the ‘Hazardous Materials Transportation Authorization Act of 1994.’”

BUY AMERICA

Pub. L. 103-311, title I, §123, Aug. 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 1682, provided that:

“(a) COMPLIANCE WITH BUY AMERICAN ACT.—None of the funds made available under this title [see Short Title of 1994 Amendment note above] may be expended in violation of sections 2 through 4 of the Act of March 3, 1933 (41 U.S.C. 10a-10c [41 U.S.C. 10a to 10b-1]; popularly known as the ‘Buy American Act’), which are applicable to those funds.

“(b) SENSE OF CONGRESS; REQUIREMENT REGARDING NOTICE.—

“(1) In the case of any equipment or products that may be authorized to be purchased with financial assistance provided under this title, it is the sense of Congress that entities receiving such assistance should, in expending such assistance, purchase only American-made equipment and products.

“(2) In providing financial assistance under this title, the Secretary of Transportation shall provide to each recipient of the assistance a notice describing the statement made in paragraph (1) by Congress.

“(c) PROHIBITION OF CONTRACTS.—If it has been finally determined by a court or Federal agency that any person intentionally affixed a label bearing a ‘Made in America’ inscription, or any inscription with the same meaning, to any product sold in or shipped to the United States that is not made in the United States, such person shall be ineligible to receive any contract or subcontract made with funds provided pursuant to this title, pursuant to the debarment, suspension, and ineligibility procedures described in sections 9.400 through 9.409 of title 48, Code of Federal Regulations.

“(d) RECIPROCITY.—

“(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), no contract or subcontract may be made with funds authorized under this title to a company organized under the laws of a foreign country unless the Secretary of Transportation finds that such country affords comparable opportunities to companies organized under laws of the United States.

“(2)(A) The Secretary of Transportation may waive the provisions of paragraph (1) if the products or services required are not reasonably available from companies organized under the laws of the United States. Any such waiver shall be reported to Congress.

“(B) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the extent that to do so would violate the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade or any other international agreement to which the United States is a party.”

§ 5102. Definitions

In this chapter—

(1) “commerce” means trade or transportation in the jurisdiction of the United States—

(A) between a place in a State and a place outside of the State; or

(B) that affects trade or transportation between a place in a State and a place outside of the State.

(2) “hazardous material” means a substance or material the Secretary of Transportation designates under section 5103(a) of this title.

(3) “hazmat employee”—

(A) means an individual—

(i) employed by a hazmat employer; and

(ii) who during the course of employment directly affects hazardous material transportation safety as the Secretary decides by regulation;

(B) includes an owner-operator of a motor vehicle transporting hazardous material in commerce; and

(C) includes an individual, employed by a hazmat employer, who during the course of employment—

(i) loads, unloads, or handles hazardous material;

(ii) manufactures, reconditions, or tests containers, drums, and packagings represented as qualified for use in transporting hazardous material;

(iii) prepares hazardous material for transportation;

(iv) is responsible for the safety of transporting hazardous material; or

(v) operates a vehicle used to transport hazardous material.

(4) “hazmat employer”—

(A) means a person using at least one employee of that person in connection with—

(i) transporting hazardous material in commerce;

(ii) causing hazardous material to be transported in commerce; or

(iii) manufacturing, reconditioning, or testing containers, drums, and packagings represented as qualified for use in transporting hazardous material;

(B) includes an owner-operator of a motor vehicle transporting hazardous material in commerce; and

(C) includes a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government, or an authority of a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe, carrying out an activity described in subclause (A)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this clause (4).

(5) “imminent hazard” means the existence of a condition that presents a substantial likelihood that death, serious illness, severe personal injury, or a substantial endangerment to health, property, or the environment may occur before the reasonably foreseeable completion date of a formal proceeding begun to lessen the risk of that death, illness, injury, or endangerment.

(6) “Indian tribe” has the same meaning given that term in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450b).

(7) “motor carrier” means a motor carrier, motor private carrier, and freight forwarder as those terms are defined in section 13102 of this title.

(8) “national response team” means the national response team established under the national contingency plan established under section 105 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9605).

(9) “person”, in addition to its meaning under section 1 of title 1—

(A) includes a government, Indian tribe, or authority of a government or tribe offering hazardous material for transportation in commerce or transporting hazardous material to further a commercial enterprise; but

(B) does not include—

(i) the United States Postal Service; and

(ii) in sections 5123 and 5124 of this title, a department, agency, or instrumentality of the Government.

(10) “public sector employee”—

(A) means an individual employed by a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe and who during the course of employment has responsibilities related to responding to an accident or incident involving the transportation of hazardous material;

(B) includes an individual employed by a State, political subdivision of a State, or In-

dian tribe as a firefighter or law enforcement officer; and

(C) includes an individual who volunteers to serve as a firefighter for a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe.

(11) “State” means—

(A) except in section 5119 of this title, a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, and any other territory or possession of the United States designated by the Secretary; and

(B) in section 5119 of this title, a State of the United States and the District of Columbia.

(12) “transports” or “transportation” means the movement of property and loading, unloading, or storage incidental to the movement.

(13) “United States” means all of the States.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 759; Pub. L. 103-311, title I, §117(a)(1), Aug. 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 1678; Pub. L. 104-88, title III, §308(d), Dec. 29, 1996, 109 Stat. 947.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5102(1)	49 App.:1802(1)-(3), (13).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, §103, 88 Stat. 2156; restated Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §3(a), 104 Stat. 3245; Oct. 24, 1992, Pub. L. 102-508, §§501, 502, 106 Stat. 3311.
5102(2)	49 App.:1802(4).	
5102(3)	49 App.:1802(5).	
5102(4)	49 App.:1802(6).	
5102(5)	49 App.:1802(7).	
5102(6)	49 App.:1802(8).	
5102(7)	49 App.:1802(9).	
5102(8)	49 App.:1802(10).	
5102(9)	49 App.:1802(11).	
5102(10)	49 App.:1802(12).	
5102(11)	49 App.:1802(14).	
5102(12)	49 App.:1802(15).	
5102(13)	49 App.:1802(16).	

In this chapter, the words “or shipped” are omitted as being included in “transported”.

In clause (1), before subclause (A), the text of 49 App.:1802(1), (3), and (13) is omitted because the complete names of the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, and Secretary of Transportation are used the first time the terms appear in a section. The words “traffic, commerce” are omitted as surplus. In subclause (B), the words “between a place in a State and a place outside of the State” are substituted for “described in clause (A)” for clarity.

In clauses (3)(C) and (10)(B), the words “at a minimum” are omitted as surplus.

In clause (5), the words “administrative hearing or other” are omitted as surplus.

In clause (9), before subclause (A), the words “including any trustee, receiver, assignee, or similar representative thereof” are omitted as surplus.

In clause (12), the words “by any mode” are omitted as surplus.

AMENDMENTS

1995—Par. (7). Pub. L. 104-88 substituted “motor carrier, motor private” for “motor common carrier, motor contract carrier, motor private” and “section 13102” for “section 10102”.

1994—Pars. (3)(C)(ii), (4)(A)(iii). Pub. L. 103-311 substituted “packagings” for “packages”.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 31301 of this title.

§ 5103. General regulatory authority

(a) DESIGNATING MATERIAL AS HAZARDOUS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall designate material (including an explosive, radioactive material, etiologic agent, flammable or combustible liquid or solid, poison, oxidizing or corrosive material, and compressed gas) or a group or class of material as hazardous when the Secretary decides that transporting the material in commerce in a particular amount and form may pose an unreasonable risk to health and safety or property.

(b) REGULATIONS FOR SAFE TRANSPORTATION.—(1) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations for the safe transportation of hazardous material in intrastate, interstate, and foreign commerce. The regulations—

(A) apply to a person—

(i) transporting hazardous material in commerce;

(ii) causing hazardous material to be transported in commerce; or

(iii) manufacturing, fabricating, marking, maintaining, reconditioning, repairing, or testing a packaging or a container that is represented, marked, certified, or sold by that person as qualified for use in transporting hazardous material in commerce; and

(B) shall govern safety aspects of the transportation of hazardous material the Secretary considers appropriate.

(2) A proceeding to prescribe the regulations must be conducted under section 553 of title 5, including an opportunity for informal oral presentation.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 761; Pub. L. 103-311, title I, §117(a)(2), Aug. 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 1678; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(3), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4378.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

PUB. L. 103-272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5103(a)	49 App.:1803.	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, §104, 88 Stat. 2156.
5103(b)	49 App.:1804(a) (1)-(3).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, §105(a)(1)-(3), 88 Stat. 2157; restated Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §4, 104 Stat. 3247.

In subsection (a), the words “such quantity and form of material” and “in his discretion” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), before clause (A), the words “in accordance with section 553 of title 5” are omitted because 5:553 applies unless otherwise stated. In clause (A)(i), the words “hazardous material in commerce”, and in clause (A)(ii), the words “hazardous material . . . in commerce”, are added for consistency in this chapter.

PUB. L. 103-429

This amends 49:5103(b)(2) to clarify the restatement of 49 App.:1804(a)(2) by section 1 of the Act of July 5, 1994 (Public Law 103-272, 108 Stat. 761).

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (b)(1)(A)(iii). Pub. L. 103-311 substituted “a packaging or a” for “a package or”.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 103-429 substituted “be conducted under section 553 of title 5, including” for “include” and “presentation” for “presentations”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

SAFE PLACEMENT OF TRAIN CARS

Section 111 of Pub. L. 103-311 provided that: “The Secretary of Transportation shall conduct a study of existing practices regarding the placement of cars on trains, with particular attention to the placement of cars that carry hazardous materials. In conducting the study, the Secretary shall consider whether such placement practices increase the risk of derailment, hazardous materials spills, or tank ruptures or have any other adverse effect on safety. The results of the study shall be submitted to Congress within 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Aug. 26, 1994].”

FIBER DRUM PACKAGING

Pub. L. 104-88, title IV, §406, Dec. 29, 1995, 109 Stat. 957, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—In the administration of chapter 51 of title 49, United States Code, the Secretary of Transportation shall issue a final rule within 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 29, 1995] authorizing the continued use of fiber drum packaging with a removable head for the transportation of liquid hazardous materials with respect to those liquid hazardous materials transported by such drums pursuant to regulations in effect on September 30, 1991, if—

“(1) the packaging is in compliance with regulations of the Secretary under the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act [former 49 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.] as in effect on September 30, 1991; and

“(2) the packaging will not be used for the transportation of hazardous materials that include materials which are poisonous by inhalation or materials in Packing Groups I and II.

“(b) EXPIRATION.—The regulation referred to in subsection (a) shall expire on the later of September 30, 1997, or the date on which funds are authorized to be appropriated to carry out chapter 51 of title 49, United States Code (relating to transportation of hazardous materials), for fiscal years beginning after September 30, 1997.

“(c) STUDY.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Within 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 29, 1995], the Secretary shall contract with the National Academy of Sciences to conduct a study—

“(A) to determine whether the requirements of section 5103(b) of title 49, United States Code (relating to regulations for safe transportation), as they pertain to fiber drum packaging with a removable head can be met for the transportation of liquid hazardous materials (with respect to those liquid hazardous materials transported by such drums pursuant to regulations in effect on September 30, 1991) with standards (including fiber drum industry standards set forth in a June 8, 1992, exemption application submitted to the Department of Transportation), other than the performance-oriented packaging standards adopted under docket number HM-181 contained in part 178 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations; and

“(B) to determine whether a packaging standard (including such fiber drum industry standards), other than such performance-oriented packaging standards, will provide an equal or greater level of safety for the transportation of liquid hazardous materials than would be provided if such performance-oriented packaging standards were in effect.

“(2) COMPLETION.—The study shall be completed before March 1, 1997 and shall be transmitted to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transpor-

tation of the Senate and the Transportation and Infrastructure Committee of the House of Representatives.

“(d) SECRETARIAL ACTION.—By September 30, 1997, the Secretary shall issue final regulations to determine what standards should apply to fiber drum packaging with a removable head for transportation of liquid hazardous materials (with respect to those liquid hazardous materials transported by such drums pursuant to regulations in effect on September 30, 1991) after September 30, 1997. In issuing such regulations, the Secretary shall give full and substantial consideration to the results of the study conducted in subsection (c).”

Section 122 of Pub. L. 103-311 provided that:

“(a) INITIATION OF RULEMAKING PROCEEDING.—Not later than the 60th day following the date of enactment of this Act [Aug. 26, 1994], the Secretary of Transportation shall initiate a rulemaking proceeding to determine whether the requirements of section 5103(b) of title 49, United States Code (relating to regulations for safe transportation), as they pertain to open head fiber drum packaging can be met for the domestic transportation of liquid hazardous materials (with respect to those classifications of liquid hazardous materials transported by such drums pursuant to regulations in effect on September 30, 1991) with standards other than the performance-oriented packaging standards adopted under docket number HM-181 contained in part 178 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations.

“(b) ISSUANCE OF STANDARDS.—If the Secretary of Transportation determines, as a result of the rulemaking proceeding initiated under subsection (a), that a packaging standard other than the performance-oriented packaging standards referred to in subsection (a) will provide an equal or greater level of safety for the domestic transportation of liquid hazardous materials than would be provided if such performance-oriented packaging standards were in effect, the Secretary shall issue regulations which implement such other standard and which take effect before October 1, 1996.

“(c) COMPLETION OF RULEMAKING PROCEEDING.—The rulemaking proceeding initiated under subsection (a) shall be completed before October 1, 1995.

“(d) LIMITATIONS.—

“(1) The provisions of subsections (a), (b), and (c) shall not apply to packaging for those hazardous materials regulated by the Department of Transportation as poisonous by inhalation under chapter 51 of title 49, United States Code.

“(2) Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit the Secretary of Transportation from issuing or enforcing regulations for the international transportation of hazardous materials.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5102, 5117, 5120, 5125, 31101, 31106, 31132, 31136, 31301, 31310, 40113 of this title; title 8 section 1288; title 46 section 2101.

§ 5104. Representation and tampering

(a) REPRESENTATION.—A person may represent, by marking or otherwise, that—

(1) a container, package, or packaging (or a component of a container, package, or packaging) for transporting hazardous material is safe, certified, or complies with this chapter only if the container, package, or packaging (or a component of a container, package, or packaging) meets the requirements of each applicable regulation prescribed under this chapter; or

(2) hazardous material is present in a package, container, motor vehicle, rail freight car, aircraft, or vessel only if the material is present.

(b) TAMPERING.—A person may not alter, remove, destroy, or otherwise tamper unlawfully with—

- (1) a marking, label, placard, or description on a document required under this chapter or a regulation prescribed under this chapter; or
- (2) a package, container, motor vehicle, rail freight car, aircraft, or vessel used to transport hazardous material.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 761; Pub. L. 103-311, title I, §117(b), Aug. 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 1678; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(4), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4378.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
PUB. L. 103-272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5104(a)	49 App.:1804(e).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 2156, §105(e), (f); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §5, 104 Stat. 3252.
5104(b)	49 App.:1804(f).	

In subsection (a)(1), the words “the requirements of” and “applicable” are omitted as surplus.
In subsection (b), before clause (1), the word “deface” is omitted as surplus.

PUB. L. 103-429

This amends 49:5104(a)(1) to clarify the restatement of 49 App.:1804(e)(1) by section 1 of the Act of July 5, 1994 (Public Law 103-272, 108 Stat. 761).

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103-429 inserted “applicable” after “each”.
Pub. L. 103-311 substituted “, package, or packaging (or a component of a container, package, or packaging)” for “or package” in two places.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5117, 5120, 5124, 5125 of this title; title 8 section 1238.

§ 5105. Transporting certain highly radioactive material

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, “high-level radioactive waste” and “spent nuclear fuel” have the same meanings given those terms in section 2 of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 U.S.C. 10101).

(b) TRANSPORTATION SAFETY STUDY.—In consultation with the Secretary of Energy, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, potentially affected States and Indian tribes, representatives of the rail transportation industry, and shippers of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel, the Secretary of Transportation shall conduct a study comparing the safety of using trains operated only to transport high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel with the safety of using other methods of rail transportation for transporting that waste and fuel. The Secretary of Transportation shall submit to Congress not later than November 16, 1991, a report on the results of the study.

(c) SAFE RAIL TRANSPORTATION REGULATIONS.—Not later than November 16, 1992, after considering the results of the study conducted under subsection (b) of this section, the Sec-

retary of Transportation shall prescribe amendments to existing regulations that the Secretary considers appropriate to provide for the safe rail transportation of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel, including trains operated only for transporting high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel.

(d) ROUTES AND MODES STUDY.—Not later than November 16, 1991, the Secretary of Transportation shall conduct a study to decide which factors, if any, shippers and carriers should consider when selecting routes and modes that would enhance overall public safety related to the transportation of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel. The study shall include—

- (1) notice and opportunity for public comment; and
- (2) an assessment of the degree to which at least the following affect the overall public safety of the transportation:
 - (A) population densities.
 - (B) types and conditions of modal infrastructures (including highways, railbeds, and waterways).
 - (C) quantities of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel.
 - (D) emergency response capabilities.
 - (E) exposure and other risk factors.
 - (F) terrain considerations.
 - (G) continuity of routes.
 - (H) available alternative routes.
 - (I) environmental impact factors.

(e) INSPECTIONS OF MOTOR VEHICLES TRANSPORTING CERTAIN MATERIAL.—(1) Not later than November 16, 1991, the Secretary of Transportation shall require by regulation that before each use of a motor vehicle to transport a highway-route-controlled quantity of radioactive material in commerce, the vehicle shall be inspected and certified as complying with this chapter and applicable United States motor carrier safety laws and regulations. The Secretary may require that the inspection be carried out by an authorized United States Government inspector or according to appropriate State procedures.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may allow a person, transporting or causing to be transported a highway-route-controlled quantity of radioactive material, to inspect the motor vehicle used to transport the material and to certify that the vehicle complies with this chapter. The inspector qualification requirements the Secretary prescribes for an individual inspecting a motor vehicle apply to an individual conducting an inspection under this paragraph.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 762.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5105(a)	49 App.:1813(e).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 2156, §116(e); added Oct. 24, 1992, Pub. L. 102-508, §505(2), 106 Stat. 3311.
	49 App.:1813 (note).	Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §16(e), 104 Stat. 3263.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5105(b)	49 App.:1813(a).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 2156, §116(a)-(d); added Oct. 30, 1984, Pub. L. 98-559, §3, 98 Stat. 2907; re-stated Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §15, 104 Stat. 3261; Oct. 24, 1992, Pub. L. 102-508, §505(1), 106 Stat. 3311.
5105(c)	49 App.:1813(b).	
5105(d)	49 App.:1813(c).	
5105(e)	49 App.:1813(d).	

In subsection (a), section 16(e) of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Uniform Safety Act of 1990 (Public Law 101-615, 104 Stat. 3263) is included to correct a mistake in the source provisions being restated. See section 16(a)(1) of the Act of 1990 (Public Law 101-615, 104 Stat. 3262), stating that the meanings of “high-level radioactive waste” and “spent nuclear fuel” are as defined in 49 App.:1813, as added by section 15 of the Act (104 Stat. 3261). See also Cong. Rec. S16863 (daily ed., Oct. 23, 1990).

In subsection (b), the words “Secretary of Energy” are substituted for “Department of Energy” because of 42:7131.

In subsection (c), the word “regulations” is substituted for “rule” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code and because “rule” and “regulation” are synonymous.

In subsection (d), before clause (1), the words “In combination” are omitted as surplus.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 5118 of this title.

§ 5106. Handling criteria

The Secretary of Transportation may prescribe criteria for handling hazardous material, including—

- (1) a minimum number of personnel;
- (2) minimum levels of training and qualifications for personnel;
- (3) the kind and frequency of inspections;
- (4) equipment for detecting, warning of, and controlling risks posed by the hazardous material;
- (5) specifications for the use of equipment and facilities used in handling and transporting the hazardous material; and
- (6) a system of monitoring safety procedures for transporting the hazardous material.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 763.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5106	49 App.:1805(a).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, §106(a), 88 Stat. 2157.

Before clause (1), the text of 49 App.:1805(a) (last sentence) is omitted as being included in “prescribe”. In clause (4), the words “to be used” are omitted as surplus. In clause (6), the word “assurance” is omitted as surplus.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 5107 of this title; title 8 section 1288.

§ 5107. Hazmat employee training requirements and grants

(a) TRAINING REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe by regulation re-

quirements for training that a hazmat employer must give hazmat employees of the employer on the safe loading, unloading, handling, storing, and transporting of hazardous material and emergency preparedness for responding to an accident or incident involving the transportation of hazardous material. The regulations—

(1) shall establish the date, as provided by subsection (b) of this section, by which the training shall be completed; and

(2) may provide for different training for different classes or categories of hazardous material and hazmat employees.

(b) BEGINNING AND COMPLETING TRAINING.—A hazmat employer shall begin the training of hazmat employees of the employer not later than 6 months after the Secretary of Transportation prescribes the regulations under subsection (a) of this section. The training shall be completed within a reasonable period of time after—

(1) 6 months after the regulations are prescribed; or

(2) the date on which an individual is to begin carrying out a duty or power of a hazmat employee if the individual is employed as a hazmat employee after the 6-month period.

(c) CERTIFICATION OF TRAINING.—After completing the training, each hazmat employer shall certify, with documentation the Secretary of Transportation may require by regulation, that the hazmat employees of the employer have received training and have been tested on appropriate transportation areas of responsibility, including at least one of the following:

(1) recognizing and understanding the Department of Transportation hazardous material classification system.

(2) the use and limitations of the Department hazardous material placarding, labeling, and marking systems.

(3) general handling procedures, loading and unloading techniques, and strategies to reduce the probability of release or damage during or incidental to transporting hazardous material.

(4) health, safety, and risk factors associated with hazardous material and the transportation of hazardous material.

(5) appropriate emergency response and communication procedures for dealing with an accident or incident involving hazardous material transportation.

(6) the use of the Department Emergency Response Guidebook and recognition of its limitations or the use of equivalent documents and recognition of the limitations of those documents.

(7) applicable hazardous material transportation regulations.

(8) personal protection techniques.

(9) preparing a shipping document for transporting hazardous material.

(d) COORDINATION OF TRAINING REQUIREMENTS.—In consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency and the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of Transportation shall ensure that the training requirements prescribed under this section do not conflict with or duplicate—

(1) the requirements of regulations the Secretary of Labor prescribes related to hazard communication, and hazardous waste operations, and emergency response that are contained in part 1910 of title 29, Code of Federal Regulations; and

(2) the regulations the Agency prescribes related to worker protection standards for hazardous waste operations that are contained in part 311 of title 40, Code of Federal Regulations.

(e) TRAINING GRANTS.—The Secretary shall, subject to the availability of funds under section 5127(c)(3), make grants for training instructors to train hazmat employees under this section. A grant under this subsection shall be made to a nonprofit hazmat employee organization that demonstrates—

(1) expertise in conducting a training program for hazmat employees; and

(2) the ability to reach and involve in a training program a target population of hazmat employees.

(f) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.—(1) Chapter 35 of title 44 does not apply to an activity of the Secretary of Transportation under subsections (a)–(d) of this section.

(2) An action of the Secretary of Transportation under subsections (a)–(d) of this section and sections 5106, 5108(a)–(g)(1) and (h), and 5109 of this title is not an exercise, under section 4(b)(1) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653(b)(1)), of statutory authority to prescribe or enforce standards or regulations affecting occupational safety or health.

(g) EXISTING EFFORT.—No grant under subsection (e) shall supplant or replace existing employer-provided hazardous materials training efforts or obligations.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 763; Pub. L. 103-311, title I, §§106, 119(c)(1)–(3), Aug. 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 1674, 1680.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5107(a)	49 App.:1805(b)(1), (2), (5) (1st sentence).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 2156, §106(b); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §7(3), 104 Stat. 3253.
5107(b)	49 App.:1805(b)(4), (5) (last sentence).	
5107(c)	49 App.:1805(b)(6).	
5107(d)	49 App.:1805(b)(3) (1st sentence).	
5107(e)	49 App.:1816(a)–(c).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 2156, §118(a)–(c); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §18, 104 Stat. 3269.
5107(f)(1)	49 App.:1805(b)(7).	
5107(f)(2)	49 App.:1805(b)(3) (last sentence).	

In subsections (a)(1) and (b), before clause (1), the words “in order to comply with requirements established by such regulations” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “Within 18 months after November 16, 1990” are omitted as obsolete. In clause (1), the words “as provided by subsection (b) of this section” are added for clarity.

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the words “in accordance with the requirements established by such regulations” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), before clause (1), the words “in accordance with the requirements established under this

subsection” and “appropriate” before “documentation” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d), before clause (1), the words “take such actions as may be necessary to” are omitted as surplus. In clauses (1) and (2), the words “(and amendments thereto)” are omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the words “Secretary of Labor” are substituted for “Occupational Safety and Health Administration of the Department of Labor” because of 29:551.

In subsection (e), the words “and education” are omitted as being included in “training”. Before clause (1), the words “regarding the safe loading, unloading, handling, storage, and transportation of hazardous materials and emergency preparedness for responding to accidents or incidents involving the transportation of hazardous materials in order to meet the requirements issued under section 1816(b) of this title may be made under this section” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f)(1), the words “(relating to coordination of Federal information policy)” are omitted as surplus.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103-311, §106, in introductory provisions inserted “or duplicate” after “conflict with” and in par. (1) substituted “hazard communication, and hazardous waste operations, and” for “hazardous waste operations and”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 103-311, §119(c)(1), (2), in first sentence substituted “The Secretary shall, subject to the availability of funds under section 5127(c)(3), make grants for training instructors to train hazmat employees under this section.” for “In consultation with the Secretaries of Transportation and Labor and the Administrator, the Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences may make grants to train hazmat employees under this section.” and in second sentence inserted “hazmat employee” after “non-profit”.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 103-311, §119(c)(3), added subsec. (g).

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 5127 of this title; title 8 section 1288.

§ 5108. Registration

(a) PERSONS REQUIRED TO FILE.—(1) A person shall file a registration statement with the Secretary of Transportation under this subsection if the person is transporting or causing to be transported in commerce any of the following:

(A) a highway-route-controlled quantity of radioactive material.

(B) more than 25 kilograms of a class A or B explosive in a motor vehicle, rail car, or transport container.

(C) more than one liter in each package of a hazardous material the Secretary designates as extremely toxic by inhalation.

(D) hazardous material in a bulk packaging, container, or tank, as defined by the Secretary, if the bulk packaging, container, or tank has a capacity of at least 3,500 gallons or more than 468 cubic feet.

(E) a shipment of at least 5,000 pounds (except in a bulk packaging) of a class of hazardous material for which placarding of a vehicle, rail car, or freight container is required under regulations prescribed under this chapter.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may require any of the following persons to file a registration statement with the Secretary under this subsection:

(A) a person transporting or causing to be transported hazardous material in commerce

and not required to file a registration statement under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(B) a person manufacturing, fabricating, marking, maintaining, reconditioning, repairing, or testing a package or container the person represents, marks, certifies, or sells for use in transporting in commerce hazardous material the Secretary designates.

(3) A person required to file a registration statement under this subsection may transport or cause to be transported, or manufacture, fabricate, mark, maintain, recondition, repair, or test a package or container for use in transporting, hazardous material, only if the person has a statement on file as required by this subsection.

(4) The Secretary may waive the filing of a registration statement, or the payment of a fee, required under this subsection, or both, for any person not domiciled in the United States who solely offers hazardous materials for transportation to the United States from a place outside the United States if the country of which such person is a domiciliary does not require persons domiciled in the United States who solely offer hazardous materials for transportation to the foreign country from places in the United States to file registration statements, or to pay fees, for making such an offer.

(b) FORM, CONTENTS, AND LIMITATION ON FILINGS.—(1) A registration statement under subsection (a) of this section shall be in the form and contain information the Secretary of Transportation requires by regulation. The Secretary may use existing forms of the Department of Transportation and the Environmental Protection Agency to carry out this subsection. The statement shall include—

(A) the name and principal place of business of the registrant;

(B) a description of each activity the registrant carries out for which filing a statement under subsection (a) of this section is required; and

(C) each State in which the person carries out the activity.

(2) A person carrying out more than one activity, or an activity at more than one location, for which filing is required only has to file one registration statement to comply with subsection (a) of this section.

(c) FILING DEADLINES AND AMENDMENTS.—(1) Each person required to file a registration statement under subsection (a) of this section must file the first statement not later than March 31, 1992. The Secretary of Transportation may extend that date to September 30, 1992, for activities referred to in subsection (a)(1) of this section. A person shall renew the statement periodically consistent with regulations the Secretary prescribes, but not more than once each year and not less than once every 5 years.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation shall decide by regulation when and under what circumstances a registration statement must be amended and the procedures to follow in amending the statement.

(d) SIMPLIFYING THE REGISTRATION PROCESS.—The Secretary of Transportation may take necessary action to simplify the registration process under subsections (a)–(c) of this section and

to minimize the number of applications, documents, and other information a person is required to file under this chapter and other laws of the United States.

(e) COOPERATION WITH ADMINISTRATOR.—The Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency shall assist the Secretary of Transportation in carrying out subsections (a)–(g)(1) and (h) of this section by providing the Secretary with information the Secretary requests to carry out the objectives of subsections (a)–(g)(1) and (h).

(f) AVAILABILITY OF STATEMENTS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall make a registration statement filed under subsection (a) of this section available for inspection by any person for a fee the Secretary establishes. However, this subsection does not require the release of information described in section 552(f) of title 5 or otherwise protected by law from disclosure to the public.

(g) FEES.—(1) The Secretary of Transportation may establish, impose, and collect from a person required to file a registration statement under subsection (a) of this section a fee necessary to pay for the costs of the Secretary in processing the statement.

(2)(A) In addition to a fee established under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Secretary of Transportation shall establish and impose by regulation and collect an annual fee. Subject to subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, the fee shall be at least \$250 but not more than \$5,000 from each person required to file a registration statement under this section. The Secretary shall determine the amount of the fee under this paragraph on at least one of the following:

(i) gross revenue from transporting hazardous material.

(ii) the type of hazardous material transported or caused to be transported.

(iii) the amount of hazardous material transported or caused to be transported.

(iv) the number of shipments of hazardous material.

(v) the number of activities that the person carries out for which filing a registration statement is required under this section.

(vi) the threat to property, individuals, and the environment from an accident or incident involving the hazardous material transported or caused to be transported.

(vii) the percentage of gross revenue derived from transporting hazardous material.

(viii) the amount to be made available to carry out sections 5108(g)(2), 5115, and 5116 of this title.

(ix) other factors the Secretary considers appropriate.

(B) The Secretary of Transportation shall adjust the amount being collected under this paragraph to reflect any unexpended balance in the account established under section 5116(i) of this title. However, the Secretary is not required to refund any fee collected under this paragraph.

(C) The Secretary of Transportation shall transfer to the Secretary of the Treasury amounts the Secretary of Transportation collects under this paragraph for deposit in the account the Secretary of the Treasury establishes under section 5116(i) of this title.

(h) MAINTAINING PROOF OF FILING AND PAYMENT OF FEES.—The Secretary of Transportation may prescribe regulations requiring a person required to file a registration statement under subsection (a) of this section to maintain proof of the filing and payment of fees imposed under subsection (g) of this section.

(i) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.—(1) Chapter 35 of title 44 does not apply to an activity of the Secretary of Transportation under subsections (a)–(g)(1) and (h) of this section.

(2)(A) This section does not apply to an employee of a hazmat employer.

(B) Subsections (a)–(h) of this section do not apply to a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government, an authority of a State or political subdivision of a State, or an employee of a department, agency, instrumentality, or authority carrying out official duties.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 765; Pub. L. 103–311, title I, §§104, 117(a)(3), 119(d)(1), Aug. 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 1673, 1678, 1680.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5108(a)(1)	49 App.:1805(c)(1).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93–633, 88 Stat. 2156, §106(c); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–615, §8(a), 104 Stat. 3255; Oct. 24, 1992, Pub. L. 102–508, §503(a)(1)–(3), (b), 106 Stat. 3311.
5108(a)(2)	49 App.:1805(c)(3).	
5108(a)(3)	49 App.:1805(c)(4).	
5108(b)	49 App.:1805(c)(7), (8).	
5108(c)	49 App.:1805(c)(5), (6).	
5108(d)	49 App.:1805(c)(9).	
5108(e)	49 App.:1805(c)(2).	
5108(f)	49 App.:1805(c)(10).	
5108(g)(1)	49 App.:1805(c)(11).	
5108(g)(2)	49 App.:1815(h)(1)–(5).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93–633, 88 Stat. 2156, §117A(h)(1)–(5); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–615, §17, 104 Stat. 3267.
5108(h)	49 App.:1805(c)(12).	
5108(i)	49 App.:1805(c)(13)–(15).	

In subsection (b)(1), before clause (A), the words “at a minimum” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d), the words “streamline and”, “with respect to a person who is required to file a registration statement under this subsection”, and “with the Department of Transportation” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (g), the word “impose” is substituted for “assess” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (g)(2)(A), before clause (i), the words “Not later than September 30, 1992” are omitted as obsolete. In clause (viii), the words “of funds” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (g)(2)(B), the words “of fees” and “from persons” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (i)(1), the words “(relating to coordination of Federal information policy)” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (i)(2)(A), the words “Notwithstanding any other provisions of this subsection” are omitted as surplus.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a)(1)(D). Pub. L. 103–311, §117(a)(3), substituted “a bulk packaging” for “a package” and “the bulk packaging” for “the package”.

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 103–311, §104, added par. (4).

Subsec. (g)(2)(A)(viii). Pub. L. 103–311, §119(d)(1), struck out “5107(e),” before “5108(g)(2)”.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5107, 5108, 5116, 5127 of this title.

§ 5109. Motor carrier safety permits

(a) REQUIREMENT.—A motor carrier may transport or cause to be transported by motor vehicle in commerce hazardous material only if the carrier holds a safety permit the Secretary of Transportation issues under this section authorizing the transportation and keeps a copy of the permit, or other proof of its existence, in the vehicle. The Secretary shall issue a permit if the Secretary finds the carrier is fit, willing, and able—

(1) to provide the transportation to be authorized by the permit;

(2) to comply with this chapter and regulations the Secretary prescribes to carry out this chapter; and

(3) to comply with applicable United States motor carrier safety laws and regulations and applicable minimum financial responsibility laws and regulations.

(b) APPLICABLE TRANSPORTATION.—The Secretary shall prescribe by regulation the hazardous material and amounts of hazardous material to which this section applies. However, this section shall apply at least to transportation by a motor carrier, in amounts the Secretary establishes, of—

(1) a class A or B explosive;

(2) liquefied natural gas;

(3) hazardous material the Secretary designates as extremely toxic by inhalation; and

(4) a highway-route-controlled quantity of radioactive material, as defined by the Secretary.

(c) APPLICATIONS.—A motor carrier shall file an application with the Secretary for a safety permit to provide transportation under this section. The Secretary may approve any part of the application or deny the application. The application shall be under oath and contain information the Secretary requires by regulation.

(d) AMENDMENTS, SUSPENSIONS, AND REVOCATIONS.—(1) After notice and an opportunity for a hearing, the Secretary may amend, suspend, or revoke a safety permit, as provided by procedures prescribed under subsection (e) of this section, when the Secretary decides the motor carrier is not complying with a requirement of this chapter, a regulation prescribed under this chapter, or an applicable United States motor carrier safety law or regulation or minimum financial responsibility law or regulation.

(2) If the Secretary decides an imminent hazard exists, the Secretary may amend, suspend, or revoke a permit before scheduling a hearing.

(e) PROCEDURES.—The Secretary shall prescribe by regulation—

(1) application procedures, including form, content, and fees necessary to recover the complete cost of carrying out this section;

(2) standards for deciding the duration, terms, and limitations of a safety permit;

(3) procedures to amend, suspend, or revoke a permit; and

(4) other procedures the Secretary considers appropriate to carry out this section.

(f) SHIPPER RESPONSIBILITY.—A person offering hazardous material for motor vehicle transportation in commerce may offer the material to a motor carrier only if the carrier has a safety permit issued under this section authorizing the transportation.

(g) CONDITIONS.—A motor carrier may provide transportation under a safety permit issued under this section only if the carrier complies with conditions the Secretary finds are required to protect public safety.

(h) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations necessary to carry out this section not later than November 16, 1991.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 767.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5109(a)	49 App.:1805(d)(1), (2).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 2156, §106(d); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §8(a), 104 Stat. 3257; Oct. 24, 1992, Pub. L. 102-508, §503(a)(4), (5), (b), 106 Stat. 3311.
5109(b)	49 App.:1805(d)(5).	
5109(c)	49 App.:1805(d)(7).	
5109(d)	49 App.:1805(d)(4).	
5109(e)	49 App.:1805(d)(6).	
5109(f)	49 App.:1805(d)(3).	
5109(g)	49 App.:1805(d)(8).	
5109(h)	49 App.:1805 (note).	Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §8(b), 104 Stat. 3258.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “Except as provided in this subsection” and “used to provide such transportation” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the word “all” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e)(2), the word “conditions” is omitted as being included in “terms”.

In subsection (h), the text of section 8(b) (words before semicolon of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Uniform Safety Act of 1990 (Public Law 101-615, 104 Stat. 3258) is omitted as obsolete.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 5107 of this title.

§ 5110. Shipping papers and disclosure

(a) PROVIDING SHIPPING PAPERS.—Each person offering for transportation in commerce hazardous material to which the shipping paper requirements of the Secretary of Transportation apply shall provide to the carrier providing the transportation a shipping paper that makes the disclosures the Secretary prescribes under subsection (b) of this section.

(b) CONSIDERATIONS AND REQUIREMENTS.—In carrying out subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary shall consider and may require—

- (1) a description of the hazardous material, including the proper shipping name;
- (2) the hazard class of the hazardous material;
- (3) the identification number (UN/NA) of the hazardous material;
- (4) immediate first action emergency response information or a way for appropriate reference to the information (that must be available immediately); and
- (5) a telephone number for obtaining more specific handling and mitigation information about the hazardous material at any time during which the material is transported.

(c) KEEPING SHIPPING PAPERS ON THE VEHICLE.—(1) A motor carrier, and the person offering the hazardous material for transportation if a private motor carrier, shall keep the shipping paper on the vehicle transporting the material.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (1) of this subsection, the shipping paper shall be kept in a location the Secretary specifies in a motor vehicle, train, vessel, aircraft, or facility until—

(A) the hazardous material no longer is in transportation; or

(B) the documents are made available to a representative of a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government or a State or local authority responding to an accident or incident involving the motor vehicle, train, vessel, aircraft, or facility.

(d) DISCLOSURE TO EMERGENCY RESPONSE AUTHORITIES.—When an incident involving hazardous material being transported in commerce occurs, the person transporting the material, immediately on request of appropriate emergency response authorities, shall disclose to the authorities information about the material.

(e) RETENTION OF PAPERS.—After the hazardous material to which a shipping paper provided to a carrier under subsection (a) applies is no longer in transportation, the person who provided the shipping paper and the carrier required to maintain it under subsection (a) shall retain the paper or electronic image thereof for a period of 1 year to be accessible through their respective principal places of business. Such person and carrier shall, upon request, make the shipping paper available to a Federal, State, or local government agency at reasonable times and locations.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 768; Pub. L. 103-311, title I, §115, Aug. 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 1678.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5110(a)	49 App.:1804(g)(1) (1st sentence words before “for the carrier”).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 2156, §105(g); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §6, 104 Stat. 3253.
5110(b)	49 App.:1804(g)(2).	
5110(c)	49 App.:1804(g)(1) (1st sentence words after “paragraph (2)”, last sentence), (3).	
5110(d)	49 App.:1804(g)(4).	

In subsection (c)(1), the words “A motor carrier” are substituted for “the carrier” for clarity.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 103-311 added subsec. (e).

IMPROVEMENTS TO HAZARDOUS MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Pub. L. 101-615, §25, Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 3273, provided that:

“(a) RULEMAKING PROCEEDING.—

“(1) INITIATION.—In order to develop methods of improving the current system of identifying hazardous materials being transported in vehicles for safeguarding the health and safety of persons responding to emergencies involving such hazardous materials and the public and to facilitate the review and reporting process required by subsection (d), the Secretary of

Transportation shall initiate a rulemaking proceeding not later than 30 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 16, 1990].

“(2) PRIMARY PURPOSES.—The primary purposes of the rulemaking proceeding initiated under this subsection are—

“(A) to determine methods of improving the current system of placarding vehicles transporting hazardous materials; and

“(B) to determine methods for establishing and operating a central reporting system and computerized telecommunications data center described in subsection (b)(1).

“(3) METHODS OF IMPROVING PLACARDING SYSTEM.—

The methods of improving the current system of placarding to be considered under the rulemaking proceeding initiated under this subsection shall include methods to make such placards more visible, methods to reduce the number of improper and missing placards, alternative methods of marking vehicles for the purpose of identifying the hazardous materials being transported, methods of modifying the composition of placards in order to ensure their resistance to flammability, methods of improving the coding system used with respect to such placards, identification of appropriate emergency response procedures through symbols on placards, and whether or not telephone numbers of any continually monitored telephone systems which are established under the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act [see 49 U.S.C. 5101 et seq.] are displayed on vehicles transporting hazardous materials.

“(4) COMPLETION OF RULEMAKING PROCEEDING WITH RESPECT TO REPORTING SYSTEM AND DATA CENTER.—Not later than 19 months after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 16, 1990], the Secretary of Transportation shall complete the rulemaking proceeding initiated with respect to the central reporting system and computerized telecommunications data center described in subsection (b).

“(5) FINAL RULE WITH RESPECT TO PLACARDING.—Not later than 30 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Transportation shall issue a final rule relating to improving the current system for placarding vehicles transporting hazardous materials.

“(b) CENTRAL REPORTING SYSTEM AND COMPUTERIZED TELECOMMUNICATIONS DATA CENTER STUDY.—

“(1) ARRANGEMENTS WITH NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES.—Not later than 30 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 16, 1990], the Secretary of Transportation shall undertake to enter into appropriate arrangements with the National Academy of Sciences to conduct a study of the feasibility and necessity of establishing and operating a central reporting system and computerized telecommunications data center that is capable of receiving, storing, and retrieving data concerning all daily shipments of hazardous materials, that can identify hazardous materials being transported by any mode of transportation, and that can provide information to facilitate responses to accidents and incidents involving the transportation of hazardous materials.

“(2) CONSULTATION AND REPORT.—In entering into any arrangements with the National Academy of Sciences for conducting the study under this section, the Secretary of Transportation shall request the National Academy of Sciences—

“(A) to consult with the Department of Transportation, the Department of Health and Human Services, the Environmental Protection Agency, the Federal Emergency Management Agency, and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, shippers and carriers of hazardous materials, manufacturers of computerized telecommunications systems, State and local emergency preparedness organizations (including law enforcement and firefighting organizations), and appropriate international organizations in conducting such study; and

“(B) to submit, not later than 19 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, to the Secretary,

the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate, and the Committees on Energy and Commerce and Public Works and Transportation of the House of Representatives a report on the results of such study.

Such report shall include recommendations of the National Academy of Sciences with respect to establishment and operation of a central reporting system and computerized telecommunications data center described in paragraph (1).

“(3) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATION.—In addition to amounts authorized under section 115 of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act [see 49 U.S.C. 5127(a)], there is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Transportation to carry out this subsection \$350,000.

“(c) ADDITIONAL PURPOSES OF RULEMAKING PROCEEDING AND STUDY.—Additional purposes of the rulemaking proceeding initiated under subsection (a) with respect to a central reporting system and computerized telecommunications data center described in subsection (b) and the study conducted under subsection (b) are—

“(1) to determine whether such a system and center should be established and operated by the United States Government or by a private entity, either on its own initiative or under contract with the United States;

“(2) to determine, on an annualized basis, the estimated cost for establishing, operating, and maintaining such a system and center and for carrier and shipper compliance with such a system;

“(3) to determine methods for financing the cost of establishing, operating, and maintaining such a system and center;

“(4) to determine projected safety benefits of establishing and operating such a system and center;

“(5) to determine whether or not shippers, carriers, and handlers of hazardous materials, in addition to law enforcement officials and persons responsible for responding to emergencies involving hazardous materials, should have access to such system for obtaining information concerning shipments of hazardous materials and technical and other information and advice with respect to such emergencies;

“(6) to determine methods for ensuring the security of the information and data stored in such a system;

“(7) to determine types of hazardous materials and types of shipments for which information and data should be stored in such a system;

“(8) to determine the degree of liability of the operator of such a system and center for providing incorrect, false, or misleading information;

“(9) to determine deadlines by which shippers, carriers, and handlers of hazardous materials should be required to submit information to the operator of such a system and center and minimum standards relating to the form and contents of such information;

“(10) to determine measures (including the imposition of civil and criminal penalties) for ensuring compliance with the deadlines and standards referred to in paragraph (9); and

“(11) to determine methods for accessing such a system through mobile satellite service or other technologies having the capability to provide 2-way voice, data, or facsimile services.

“(d) REVIEW AND REPORT TO CONGRESS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 25 months after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 16, 1990], the Secretary of Transportation shall review the report of the National Academy of Sciences submitted under subsection (b) and the results of rulemaking proceeding initiated under subsection (a) with respect to a central reporting system and computerized telecommunications data center and shall prepare and submit to Congress a report summarizing the report of the National Academy of Sciences and the results of such rulemaking proceeding, together with the Secretary's recommendations concerning the establishment and operation of such a system and center and the Secretary's recommendations concerning im-

plementation of the recommendations contained in the report of the National Academy of Sciences.

“(2) WEIGHT TO BE GIVEN TO RECOMMENDATIONS OF NAS.—In conducting the review and preparing the report under this subsection, the Secretary shall give substantial weight to the recommendations contained in the report of the National Academy of Sciences submitted under subsection (b).

“(3) INCLUSION OF REASONS FOR NOT FOLLOWING RECOMMENDATIONS.—If the Secretary does not include in the report prepared for submission to Congress under this subsection a recommendation for implementation of a recommendation contained in the report of the National Academy of Sciences submitted under subsection (b), the Secretary shall include in the report to Congress under this subsection the Secretary’s reasons for not recommending implementation of the recommendation of the National Academy of Sciences.”

CONTINUALLY MONITORED TELEPHONE SYSTEMS

Pub. L. 101-615, §26, Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 3273, provided that:

“(a) RULEMAKING PROCEEDING.—Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 16, 1990], the Secretary of Transportation shall initiate a rulemaking proceeding on the feasibility, necessity, and safety benefits of requiring carriers involved in the hazardous materials transportation industry to establish continually monitored telephone systems equipped to provide emergency response information and assistance with respect to accidents and incidents involving hazardous materials. Additional objectives of such proceeding shall be to determine which hazardous materials, if any, should be covered by such a requirement and which segments of such industry (including persons who own and operate motor vehicles, trains, vessels, aircraft, and in-transit storage facilities) should be covered by such a requirement.

“(b) COMPLETION OF PROCEEDING.—Not later than 30 months after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 16, 1990], the Secretary of Transportation shall complete the proceeding under this section and may issue a final rule relating to establishment of continually monitored telephone systems described in subsection (a).”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5117, 5120, 5125 of this title; title 8 section 1288.

§ 5111. Rail tank cars

A rail tank car built before January 1, 1971, may be used to transport hazardous material in commerce only if the air brake equipment support attachments of the car comply with the standards for attachments contained in sections 179.100-16 and 179.200-19 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, in effect on November 16, 1990. (Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 769.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5111	49 App.:1817.	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 2156, §119; added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §19, 104 Stat. 3269.

The text of 49 App.:1817(a) and the words “after July 1, 1991” are omitted as obsolete.

§ 5112. Highway routing of hazardous material

(a) APPLICATION.—(1) This section applies to a motor vehicle only if the vehicle is transporting hazardous material in commerce for which pla-

carding of the vehicle is required under regulations prescribed under this chapter. However, the Secretary of Transportation by regulation may extend application of this section or a standard prescribed under subsection (b) of this section to—

(A) any use of a vehicle under this paragraph to transport any hazardous material in commerce; and

(B) any motor vehicle used to transport hazardous material in commerce.

(2) Except as provided by subsection (d) of this section and section 5125(c) of this title, each State and Indian tribe may establish, maintain, and enforce—

(A) designations of specific highway routes over which hazardous material may and may not be transported by motor vehicle; and

(B) limitations and requirements related to highway routing.

(b) STANDARDS FOR STATES AND INDIAN TRIBES.—(1) The Secretary, in consultation with the States, shall prescribe by regulation standards for States and Indian tribes to use in carrying out subsection (a) of this section. The standards shall include—

(A) a requirement that a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement of a State or Indian tribe shall enhance public safety in the area subject to the jurisdiction of the State or tribe and in areas of the United States not subject to the jurisdiction of the State or tribe and directly affected by the designation, limitation, or requirement;

(B) minimum procedural requirements to ensure public participation when the State or Indian tribe is establishing a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement;

(C) a requirement that, in establishing a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement, a State or Indian tribe consult with appropriate State, local, and tribal officials having jurisdiction over areas of the United States not subject to the jurisdiction of that State or tribe establishing the designation, limitation, or requirement and with affected industries;

(D) a requirement that a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement of a State or Indian tribe shall ensure through highway routing for the transportation of hazardous material between adjacent areas;

(E) a requirement that a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement of one State or Indian tribe affecting the transportation of hazardous material in another State or tribe may be established, maintained, and enforced by the State or tribe establishing the designation, limitation, or requirement only if—

(i) the designation, limitation, or requirement is agreed to by the other State or tribe within a reasonable period or is approved by the Secretary under subsection (d) of this section; and

(ii) the designation, limitation, or requirement is not an unreasonable burden on commerce;

(F) a requirement that establishing a highway routing designation, limitation, or re-

quirement of a State or Indian tribe be completed in a timely way;

(G) a requirement that a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement of a State or Indian tribe provide reasonable routes for motor vehicles transporting hazardous material to reach terminals, facilities for food, fuel, repairs, and rest, and places to load and unload hazardous material;

(H) a requirement that a State be responsible—

(i) for ensuring that political subdivisions of the State comply with standards prescribed under this subsection in establishing, maintaining, and enforcing a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement; and

(ii) for resolving a dispute between political subdivisions; and

(I) a requirement that, in carrying out subsection (a) of this section, a State or Indian tribe shall consider—

- (i) population densities;
- (ii) the types of highways;
- (iii) the types and amounts of hazardous material;
- (iv) emergency response capabilities;
- (v) the results of consulting with affected persons;
- (vi) exposure and other risk factors;
- (vii) terrain considerations;
- (viii) the continuity of routes;
- (ix) alternative routes;
- (x) the effects on commerce;
- (xi) delays in transportation; and
- (xii) other factors the Secretary considers appropriate.

(2) The Secretary may not assign a specific weight that a State or Indian tribe shall use when considering the factors under paragraph (1)(I) of this subsection.

(c) LIST OF ROUTE DESIGNATIONS.—In coordination with the States, the Secretary shall update and publish periodically a list of currently effective hazardous material highway route designations.

(d) DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—(1) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations for resolving a dispute related to through highway routing or to an agreement with a proposed highway route designation, limitation, or requirement between or among States, political subdivisions of different States, or Indian tribes.

(2) A State or Indian tribe involved in a dispute under this subsection may petition the Secretary to resolve the dispute. The Secretary shall resolve the dispute not later than one year after receiving the petition. The resolution shall provide the greatest level of highway safety without being an unreasonable burden on commerce and shall ensure compliance with standards prescribed under subsection (b) of this section.

(3)(A) After a petition is filed under this subsection, a civil action about the subject matter of the dispute may be brought in a court only after the earlier of—

- (i) the day the Secretary issues a final decision; or
- (ii) the last day of the one-year period beginning on the day the Secretary receives the petition.

(B) A State or Indian tribe adversely affected by a decision of the Secretary under this subsection may bring a civil action for judicial review of the decision in an appropriate district court of the United States not later than 89 days after the day the decision becomes final.

(e) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.—This section and regulations prescribed under this section do not affect sections 31111 and 31113 of this title or section 127 of title 23.

(f) EXISTING RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL ROUTING REGULATIONS.—The Secretary is not required to amend or again prescribe regulations related to highway routing designations over which radioactive material may and may not be transported by motor vehicles, and limitations and requirements related to the routing, that were in effect on November 16, 1990.

(Pub. L. 103-272, § 1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 769.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5112(a)(1)	49 App.:1804(b)(7).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, § 105(b)(1)-(3), (5)-(9), (c), 88 Stat. 2157; restated Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, § 4, 104 Stat. 3248, 3251.
5112(a)(2)	49 App.:1804(b)(1).	
5112(b)(1)	49 App.:1804(b)(2), (3).	
5112(b)(2)	49 App.:1804(b)(9).	
5112(c)	49 App.:1804(c).	
5112(d)	49 App.:1804(b)(5).	
5112(e)	49 App.:1804(b)(6).	
5112(f)	49 App.:1804(b)(8).	

In subsection (a)(1), the words “in the area which is subject to the jurisdiction of such State or Indian tribe” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), before clause (A), the words “Not later than 18 months after November 16, 1990” are omitted as obsolete. In clause (H)(i), the words “prescribed under this subsection” are added for clarity.

In subsection (d)(1), the words “within 18 months of November 16, 1990” are omitted as obsolete. The words “over a matter” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(3), the word “civil” is added for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (e), the words “superseding or otherwise”, “application of”, “relating to vehicle weight limitations”, and “relating to vehicle length and vehicle width limitations, respectively” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f), the word “modify” is omitted as surplus and for consistency in the revised title. The words “issued by the Department of Transportation before November 16, 1990, and” are omitted as obsolete.

STUDY OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TRANSPORTATION BY MOTOR CARRIERS NEAR FEDERAL PRISONS

Pub. L. 103-311, title I, § 121, Aug. 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 1681, directed Secretary of Transportation to submit to Congress, not later than 1 year after Aug. 26, 1994, report on results of study to determine safety considerations of transporting hazardous materials by motor carriers in close proximity to Federal prisons, particularly those housing maximum security prisoners, which was to include evaluation of ability of such facilities and designated local planning agencies to safely evacuate such prisoners in the event of an emergency and any special training, equipment, or personnel that would be required by such facility and the designated local emergency planning agencies to carry out such evacuation.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5117, 5120, 5125 of this title.

§ 5113. Unsatisfactory safety rating

(a) PROHIBITED TRANSPORTATION.—A motor carrier receiving an unsatisfactory safety rating from the Secretary of Transportation has 45 days to improve the rating to conditional or satisfactory. Beginning on the 46th day and until the motor carrier receives a conditional or satisfactory rating, a motor carrier not having received a conditional or satisfactory rating during the 45-day period may not operate a commercial motor vehicle (as defined in section 31132 of this title)—

- (1) to transport hazardous material for which placarding of a motor vehicle is required under regulations prescribed under this chapter; or
- (2) to transport more than 15 individuals.

(b) RATING REVIEW.—The Secretary shall review the factors that resulted in a motor carrier receiving an unsatisfactory rating not later than 30 days after the motor carrier requests a review.

(c) PROHIBITED GOVERNMENT USE.—A department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government may not use a motor carrier that has an unsatisfactory rating from the Secretary—

- (1) to transport hazardous material for which placarding of a motor vehicle is required under regulations prescribed under this chapter; or
- (2) to transport more than 15 individuals.

(d) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY AND UPDATING OF RATINGS.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Interstate Commerce Commission, shall prescribe regulations amending the motor carrier safety regulations in subchapter B of chapter III of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, to establish a system to make readily available to the public, and update periodically, the safety ratings of motor carriers that have unsatisfactory ratings from the Secretary.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 771.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5113(a)	49 App.:1814(a).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 2156, §117; added Nov. 3, 1990, Pub. L. 101-500, §15(b)(1), 104 Stat. 1218.
5113(b)	49 App.:1814(b).	
5113(c)	49 App.:1814(c).	
5113(d)	49 App.:2501 (note).	Nov. 3, 1990, Pub. L. 101-500, §15(b)(2), 104 Stat. 1219.

In subsections (a) and (c), the words “individuals” is substituted for “passengers, including the driver” for clarity and consistency.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “Effective January 1, 1991” are omitted as obsolete. The words “to take such action as may be necessary” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), the words “from the Secretary” and “conditions and other” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d), the words “Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act” are omitted as obsolete.

ABOLITION OF INTERSTATE COMMERCE COMMISSION AND TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Interstate Commerce Commission abolished and functions of Commission transferred, except as otherwise

provided in Pub. L. 104-88, to Surface Transportation Board effective Jan. 1, 1996, by section 702 of this title, and section 101 of Pub. L. 104-88, set out as a note under section 701 of this title. References to Interstate Commerce Commission deemed to refer to Surface Transportation Board, a member or employee of the Board, or Secretary of Transportation, as appropriate, see section 205 of Pub. L. 104-88, set out as a note under section 701 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 5127 of this title.

§ 5114. Air transportation of ionizing radiation material

(a) TRANSPORTING IN AIR COMMERCE.—Material that emits ionizing radiation spontaneously may be transported on a passenger-carrying aircraft in air commerce (as defined in section 40102(a) of this title) only if the material is intended for a use in, or incident to, research or medical diagnosis or treatment and does not present an unreasonable hazard to health and safety when being prepared for, and during, transportation.

(b) PROCEDURES.—The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe procedures for monitoring and enforcing regulations prescribed under this section.

(c) NONAPPLICATION.—This section does not apply to material the Secretary decides does not pose a significant hazard to health or safety when transported because of its low order of radioactivity.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 772.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5114(a)	49 App.:1807(a) (1st, 2d sentences), (b) (1st sentence).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, §108, 88 Stat. 2159; Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §10, 104 Stat. 3259.
5114(b)	49 App.:1807(a) (last sentence).	
5114(c)	49 App.:1807(b) (last sentence).	

In subsection (a), the text of 49 App.:1807(a) (1st sentence) is omitted as executed. The words “or combination of materials” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), the words “further” and “effective” are omitted as surplus.

§ 5115. Training curriculum for the public sector

(a) DEVELOPMENT AND UPDATING.—Not later than November 16, 1992, in coordination with the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, Secretaries of Labor, Energy, and Health and Human Services, and Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, and using the existing coordinating mechanisms of the national response team and, for radioactive material, the Federal Radiological Preparedness Coordinating Committee, the Secretary of Transportation shall develop and update periodically a curriculum consisting of a list of courses necessary to train public sector emergency response and preparedness teams. Only in developing the curriculum, the Secretary of Transportation shall consult with regional response teams established

under the national contingency plan established under section 105 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9605), representatives of commissions established under section 301 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 (42 U.S.C. 11001), persons (including governmental entities) that provide training for responding to accidents and incidents involving the transportation of hazardous material, and representatives of persons that respond to those accidents and incidents.

(b) REQUIREMENTS.—The curriculum developed under subsection (a) of this section—

(1) shall include—

(A) a recommended course of study to train public sector employees to respond to an accident or incident involving the transportation of hazardous material and to plan for those responses;

(B) recommended basic courses and minimum number of hours of instruction necessary for public sector employees to be able to respond safely and efficiently to an accident or incident involving the transportation of hazardous material and to plan those responses; and

(C) appropriate emergency response training and planning programs for public sector employees developed under other United States Government grant programs, including those developed with grants made under section 126(g) of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (42 U.S.C. 9660a); and

(2) may include recommendations on material appropriate for use in a recommended basic course described in clause (1)(B) of this subsection.

(c) TRAINING ON COMPLYING WITH LEGAL REQUIREMENTS.—A recommended basic course described in subsection (b)(1)(B) of this section shall provide the training necessary for public sector employees to comply with—

(1) regulations related to hazardous waste operations and emergency response contained in part 1910 of title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, prescribed by the Secretary of Labor;

(2) regulations related to worker protection standards for hazardous waste operations contained in part 311 of title 40, Code of Federal Regulations, prescribed by the Administrator; and

(3) standards related to emergency response training prescribed by the National Fire Protection Association.

(d) DISTRIBUTION AND PUBLICATION.—With the national response team—

(1) the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency shall distribute the curriculum and any updates to the curriculum to the regional response teams and all committees and commissions established under section 301 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 (42 U.S.C. 11001); and

(2) the Secretary of Transportation may publish a list of programs that uses a course developed under this section for training public sector employees to respond to an accident

or incident involving the transportation of hazardous material.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 772; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(5), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4378.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
PUB. L. 103-272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5115(a)	49 App.:1815(g)(1), (5).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 2156, §117A (g)(1)-(6), (8); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §17, 104 Stat. 3265, 3267.
5115(b)	49 App.:1815(g)(2), (3).	
5115(c)	49 App.:1815(g)(4).	
5115(d)(1)	49 App.:1815(g)(6).	
5115(d)(2)	49 App.:1815(g)(8).	

In subsection (c)(3), the words “including standards 471 and 472” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(1), the word “updates” is substituted for “amendments” for clarity.

PUB. L. 103-429

This amends 49:5115(b)(1)(C) to make a cross-reference more precise.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (b)(1)(C). Pub. L. 103-429 substituted “126(g)” for “126”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5108, 5116, 5127 of this title.

§ 5116. Planning and training grants, monitoring, and review

(a) PLANNING GRANTS.—(1) The Secretary of Transportation shall make grants to States and Indian tribes—

(A) to develop, improve, and carry out emergency plans under the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 (42 U.S.C. 11001 et seq.), including ascertaining flow patterns of hazardous material on lands under the jurisdiction of a State or Indian tribe, and between lands under the jurisdiction of a State or Indian tribe and lands of another State or Indian tribe; and

(B) to decide on the need for a regional hazardous material emergency response team.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may make a grant to a State or Indian tribe under paragraph (1) of this subsection in a fiscal year only if—

(A) the State or Indian tribe certifies that the total amount the State or Indian tribe expends (except amounts of the United States Government) to develop, improve, and carry out emergency plans under the Act will at least equal the average level of expenditure for the last 2 fiscal years; and

(B) the State agrees to make available at least 75 percent of the amount of the grant under paragraph (1) of this subsection in the fiscal year to local emergency planning committees established under section 301(c) of the

Act (42 U.S.C. 11001(c)) to develop emergency plans under the Act.

(3) A State or Indian tribe receiving a grant under this subsection shall ensure that planning under the grant is coordinated with emergency planning conducted by adjacent States and Indian tribes.

(b) TRAINING GRANTS.—(1) The Secretary of Transportation shall make grants to States and Indian tribes to train public sector employees to respond to accidents and incidents involving hazardous material.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may make a grant under paragraph (1) of this subsection in a fiscal year—

(A) to a State or Indian tribe only if the State or tribe certifies that the total amount the State or tribe expends (except amounts of the Government) to train public sector employees to respond to an accident or incident involving hazardous material will at least equal the average level of expenditure for the last 2 fiscal years;

(B) to a State or Indian tribe only if the State or tribe makes an agreement with the Secretary that the State or tribe will use in that fiscal year, for training public sector employees to respond to an accident or incident involving hazardous material—

(i) a course developed or identified under section 5115 of this title; or

(ii) another course the Secretary decides is consistent with the objectives of this section; and

(C) to a State only if the State agrees to make available at least 75 percent of the amount of the grant under paragraph (1) of this subsection in the fiscal year for training public sector employees a political subdivision of the State employs or uses.

(3) A grant under this subsection may be used—

(A) to pay—

(i) the tuition costs of public sector employees being trained;

(ii) travel expenses of those employees to and from the training facility;

(iii) room and board of those employees when at the training facility; and

(iv) travel expenses of individuals providing the training;

(B) by the State, political subdivision, or Indian tribe to provide the training; and

(C) to make an agreement the Secretary of Transportation approves authorizing a person (including an authority of a State or political subdivision of a State or Indian tribe) to provide the training—

(i) if the agreement allows the Secretary and the State or tribe to conduct random examinations, inspections, and audits of the training without prior notice; and

(ii) if the State or tribe conducts at least one on-site observation of the training each year.

(4) The Secretary of Transportation shall allocate amounts made available for grants under this subsection for a fiscal year among eligible States and Indian tribes based on the needs of

the States and tribes for emergency response training. In making a decision about those needs, the Secretary shall consider—

(A) the number of hazardous material facilities in the State or on land under the jurisdiction of the tribe;

(B) the types and amounts of hazardous material transported in the State or on that land;

(C) whether the State or tribe imposes and collects a fee on transporting hazardous material;

(D) whether the fee is used only to carry out a purpose related to transporting hazardous material; and

(E) other factors the Secretary decides are appropriate to carry out this subsection.

(c) COMPLIANCE WITH CERTAIN LAW.—The Secretary of Transportation may make a grant to a State under this section in a fiscal year only if the State certifies that the State complies with sections 301 and 303 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 (42 U.S.C. 11001, 11003).

(d) APPLICATIONS.—A State or Indian tribe interested in receiving a grant under this section shall submit an application to the Secretary of Transportation. The application must be submitted at the time, and contain information, the Secretary requires by regulation to carry out the objectives of this section.

(e) GOVERNMENT'S SHARE OF COSTS.—A grant under this section is for 80 percent of the cost the State or Indian tribe incurs in the fiscal year to carry out the activity for which the grant is made. Amounts of the State or tribe under subsections (a)(2)(A) and (b)(2)(A) of this section are not part of the non-Government share under this subsection.

(f) MONITORING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—In coordination with the Secretaries of Transportation and Energy, Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, and Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency shall monitor public sector emergency response planning and training for an accident or incident involving hazardous material. Considering the results of the monitoring, the Secretaries, Administrator, and Directors each shall provide technical assistance to a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe for carrying out emergency response training and planning for an accident or incident involving hazardous material and shall coordinate the assistance using the existing coordinating mechanisms of the national response team and, for radioactive material, the Federal Radiological Preparedness Coordinating Committee.

(g) DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY.—To minimize administrative costs and to coordinate Government grant programs for emergency response training and planning, the Secretary of Transportation may delegate to the Directors of the Federal Emergency Management Agency and National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, and Secretaries of Labor and Energy any of the following:

(1) authority to receive applications for grants under this section.

(2) authority to review applications for technical compliance with this section.

(3) authority to review applications to recommend approval or disapproval.

(4) any other ministerial duty associated with grants under this section.

(h) MINIMIZING DUPLICATION OF EFFORT AND EXPENSES.—The Secretaries of Transportation, Labor, and Energy, Directors of the Federal Emergency Management Agency and National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency shall review periodically, with the head of each department, agency, or instrumentality of the Government, all emergency response and preparedness training programs of that department, agency, or instrumentality to minimize duplication of effort and expense of the department, agency, or instrumentality in carrying out the programs and shall take necessary action to minimize duplication.

(i) ANNUAL REGISTRATION FEE ACCOUNT AND ITS USES.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall establish an account in the Treasury into which the Secretary of the Treasury shall deposit amounts the Secretary of Transportation collects under section 5108(g)(2)(A) of this title and transfers to the Secretary of the Treasury under section 5108(g)(2)(C) of this title. Without further appropriation, amounts in the account are available—

(1) to make grants under this section;

(2) to monitor and provide technical assistance under subsection (f) of this section; and

(3) to pay administrative costs of carrying out this section and sections 5108(g)(2) and 5115 of this title, except that not more than 10 percent of the amounts made available from the account in a fiscal year may be used to pay those costs.

(j) SUPPLEMENTAL TRAINING GRANTS.—

(1) In order to further the purposes of subsection (b), the Secretary shall, subject to the availability of funds, make grants to national nonprofit employee organizations engaged solely in fighting fires for the purpose of training instructors to conduct hazardous materials response training programs for individuals with statutory responsibility to respond to hazardous materials accidents and incidents.

(2) For the purposes of this subsection the Secretary, after consultation with interested organizations, shall—

(A) identify regions or locations in which fire departments or other organizations which provide emergency response to hazardous materials transportation accidents and incidents are in need of hazardous materials training; and

(B) prioritize such needs and develop a means for identifying additional specific training needs.

(3) Funds granted to an organization under this subsection shall only be used—

(A) to train instructors to conduct hazardous materials response training programs;

(B) to purchase training equipment used exclusively to train instructors to conduct such training programs; and

(C) to disseminate such information and materials as are necessary for the conduct of such training programs.

(4) The Secretary may only make a grant to an organization under this subsection in a fiscal year if the organization enters into an agreement with the Secretary to train instructors to conduct hazardous materials response training programs in such fiscal year that will use—

(A) a course or courses developed or identified under subsection (g);¹ or

(B) other courses which the Secretary determines are consistent with the objectives of this subsection;

for training individuals with statutory responsibility to respond to accidents and incidents involving hazardous materials. Such agreement also shall provide that training courses shall be open to all such individuals on a non-discriminatory basis.

(5) The Secretary may impose such additional terms and conditions on grants to be made under this subsection as the Secretary determines are necessary to protect the interests of the United States and to carry out the objectives of this subsection.

(k) REPORTS.—Not later than September 30, 1997, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the allocation and uses of training grants authorized under subsection (b) for fiscal year 1993 through fiscal year 1996 and grants authorized under subsection (j) and section 5107 for fiscal years 1995 and 1996. Such report shall identify the ultimate recipients of training grants and include a detailed accounting of all grant expenditures by grant recipients, the number of persons trained under the grant programs, and an evaluation of the efficacy of training programs carried out.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 773; Pub. L. 103-311, title I, §§105, 119(a), (d)(2), (3), Aug. 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 1673, 1679, 1680; Pub. L. 103-429, §7(c), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4389.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5116(a)	49 App.:1815(a).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 2156, §117A(a)-(f), (g)(7), (9), (h)(6); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §17, 104 Stat. 3263, 3266, 3267, 3268.
5116(b)(1)	49 App.:1815(b)(1).	
5116(b)(2)	49 App.:1815(b)(2)-(4).	
5116(b)(3)	49 App.:1815(b)(5), (6).	
5116(b)(4)	49 App.:1815(b)(7).	
5116(c)	49 App.:1815(c).	
5116(d)	49 App.:1815(e).	
5116(e)	49 App.:1815(d).	
5116(f)	49 App.:1815(g)(7).	
5116(g)	49 App.:1815(f).	
5116(h)	49 App.:1815(g)(9).	
5116(i)	49 App.:1815(h)(6).	

In subsections (a)(2)(A) and (b)(2)(A), the words “at least equal” are substituted for “be maintained at a level which does not fall below” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (a)(2)(B), the words “by the State emergency response commission” are omitted as surplus.

¹ So in original. Reference to subsection (g) probably should be a reference to section 5115 of this title.

In subsection (b)(2)(B)(i), the words “or courses” are omitted because of 1:1.

In subsection (c), the words “including compliance with such sections with respect to accidents and incidents involving the transportation of hazardous materials” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d), the word “section” is substituted for “subsection” for clarity because there are no objectives in the subsection being restated.

In subsection (e), the words “A grant under this section is for” are substituted for “By a grant under this section, the Secretary shall reimburse any State or Indian tribe an amount not to exceed” to eliminate unnecessary words and for consistency in the revised title. The words “which are required to be expended under subsections (a)(2) and (b)(2) of this section” are omitted as surplus. The words “under this subsection” are added for clarity.

In subsection (h), the words “including coordination of training programs” are omitted as surplus.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986, referred to in subsec. (a)(1)(A), (2), is title III of Pub. L. 99-499, Oct. 17, 1986, 100 Stat. 1729, which is classified generally to chapter 116 (§11001 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 11001 of Title 42 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103-311, §105(a), in introductory provisions inserted “and Indian tribes” after “States”, and in subpar. (A) substituted “on lands under the jurisdiction of a State or Indian tribe, and between lands under the jurisdiction of a State or Indian tribe and lands of another State or Indian tribe” for “in a State and between States”.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 103-311, §105(b)(2), which directed the amendment of par. (2) by striking out “the State” the second place it appears, was executed by striking out “the State” the first place it appears, after “only if” in introductory provisions, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 103-311, §105(b)(1), inserted “or Indian tribe” after “grant to a State” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 103-311, §105(b)(1), (3), inserted “the State or Indian tribe” before “certifies” and “or Indian tribe” before “expends”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(B). Pub. L. 103-311, §105(b)(4), inserted “the State” before “agrees”.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 103-311, §105(c), added par. (3).

Subsec. (i)(1). Pub. L. 103-311, §119(d)(2), as amended by Pub. L. 103-429, struck out “and section 5107(e) of this title” after “under this section”.

Subsec. (i)(3). Pub. L. 103-311, §119(d)(3), as amended by Pub. L. 103-429, substituted “5108(g)(2)” for “5107(e), 5108(g)(2),”.

Subsecs. (j), (k). Pub. L. 103-311, §119(a), added subsecs. (j) and (k).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Section 7(c) of Pub. L. 103-429 provided that the amendment made by that section is effective Aug. 26, 1994.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5108, 5127 of this title.

§ 5117. Exemptions and exclusions

(a) **AUTHORITY TO EXEMPT.**—(1) As provided under procedures prescribed by regulation, the Secretary of Transportation may issue an exemption from this chapter or a regulation prescribed under section 5103(b), 5104, 5110, or 5112 of this title to a person transporting, or causing to

be transported, hazardous material in a way that achieves a safety level—

(A) at least equal to the safety level required under this chapter; or

(B) consistent with the public interest and this chapter, if a required safety level does not exist.

(2) An exemption under this subsection is effective for not more than 2 years and may be renewed on application to the Secretary.

(b) **APPLICATIONS.**—When applying for an exemption or renewal of an exemption under this section, the person must provide a safety analysis prescribed by the Secretary that justifies the exemption. The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register notice that an application for an exemption has been filed and shall give the public an opportunity to inspect the safety analysis and comment on the application. This subsection does not require the release of information protected by law from public disclosure.

(c) **APPLICATIONS TO BE DEALT WITH PROMPTLY.**—The Secretary shall issue or renew the exemption for which an application was filed or deny such issuance or renewal within 180 days after the first day of the month following the date of the filing of such application, or the Secretary shall publish a statement in the Federal Register of the reason why the Secretary’s decision on the exemption is delayed, along with an estimate of the additional time necessary before the decision is made.

(d) **EXCLUSIONS.**—(1) The Secretary shall exclude, in any part, from this chapter and regulations prescribed under this chapter—

(A) a public vessel (as defined in section 2101 of title 46);

(B) a vessel exempted under section 3702 of title 46 from chapter 37 of title 46; and

(C) a vessel to the extent it is regulated under the Ports and Waterways Safety Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 1221 et seq.).

(2) This chapter and regulations prescribed under this chapter do not prohibit—

(A) or regulate transportation of a firearm (as defined in section 232 of title 18), or ammunition for a firearm, by an individual for personal use; or

(B) transportation of a firearm or ammunition in commerce.

(e) **LIMITATION ON AUTHORITY.**—Unless the Secretary decides that an emergency exists, an exemption or renewal granted under this section is the only way a person subject to this chapter may be exempt from this chapter.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 776; Pub. L. 103-311, title I, §120(a), Aug. 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 1680.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5117(a)	49 App.:1806(a) (1st, 2d sentences).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, §107, 88 Stat. 2158; Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §9, 104 Stat. 3259.
5117(b)	49 App.:1806(a) (3d-last sentences).	
5117(c)(1)	49 App.:1806(b).	
5117(c)(2)	49 App.:1806(c).	
5117(d)	49 App.:1806(d).	

In subsection (a)(1), before clause (A), the words “or renew” and “subject to the requirements of this chapter” are omitted as surplus. In clause (A), the words “at least equal to the safety level required under this chapter” are substituted for “which is equal to or exceeds that level of safety which would be required in the absence of such exemption” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “issued or renewed” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), the words “upon application” and “grant of such” are omitted as surplus. The words “give the public an opportunity to inspect” are substituted for “afford access to . . . public” for clarity. The words “described by subsection (b) of section 552 of title 5, or which is otherwise” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(1), clauses (A) and (B) are substituted for “any vessel which is excepted from the application of section 201 of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act of 1972 by paragraph (2) of such section”. Section 201 of that Act amended section 4417a of the Revised Statutes (classified at 46:391a prior to its repeal and reenactment as part of the codification of subtitle II of title 46 in 1983). Clauses (A) and (B) restate the exceptions provided by section 201 of that Act and by section 4417a of the Revised Statutes as subsequently amended. Clause (C) is substituted for “any other vessel regulated under such Act, to the extent of such regulation” because of the restatement.

In subsection (c)(2), before clause (A), the word “prescribed” is substituted for “issued” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (d), the words “by which”, “the requirements of”, and “or relieved of the obligation to meet any requirements imposed under” are omitted as surplus.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Ports and Waterways Safety Act of 1972, referred to in subsec. (d)(1)(C), is Pub. L. 92-340, July 10, 1972, 86 Stat. 424, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 25 (§1221 et seq.) of Title 33, Navigation and Navigable Waters. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1221 of Title 33 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsecs. (c) to (e). Pub. L. 103-311 added subsec. (c) and redesignated former subsecs. (c) and (d) as (d) and (e), respectively.

§ 5118. Inspectors

(a) GENERAL REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary of Transportation shall maintain the employment of 30 hazardous material safety inspectors more than the total number of safety inspectors authorized for the fiscal year that ended September 30, 1990, for the Federal Railroad Administration, the Federal Highway Administration, and the Research and Special Programs Administration.

(b) ALLOCATION TO PROMOTE SAFETY IN TRANSPORTING RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL.—(1) The Secretary shall ensure that 10 of the 30 additional inspectors focus on promoting safety in transporting radioactive material, as defined by the Secretary, including inspecting—

(A) at the place of origin, shipments of high-level radioactive waste or nuclear spent material (as those terms are defined in section 5105(a) of this title); and

(B) to the maximum extent practicable shipments of radioactive material that are not high-level radioactive waste or nuclear spent material.

(2) In carrying out their duties, those 10 additional inspectors shall cooperate to the greatest extent possible with safety inspectors of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and appropriate State and local government officials.

(3) Those 10 additional inspectors shall be allocated as follows:

(A) one to the Research and Special Programs Administration.

(B) 3 to the Federal Railroad Administration.

(C) 3 to the Federal Highway Administration.

(D) the other 3 among the administrations referred to in clauses (A)–(C) of this paragraph as the Secretary decides.

(c) ALLOCATION OF OTHER INSPECTORS.—The Secretary shall allocate, as the Secretary decides, the 20 additional inspectors authorized under this section and not allocated under subsection (b) of this section among the administrations referred to in subsection (b)(3)(A)–(C) of this section.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 777.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5118(a)	49 App.:1813 (note).	Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §16(a) (1st sentence), 104 Stat. 3262.
5118(b)	49 App.:1813 (note).	Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §16(a) (2d, last sentences)–(c), 104 Stat. 3262.
5118(c)	49 App.:1813 (note).	Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §16(d), 104 Stat. 3262.

In subsection (a), the words “in fiscal year 1991” are omitted as executed.

In subsection (b)(1), before clause (A), the words “take such action as may be necessary to” and “the activities of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(3)(A)–(C), the words “not less than” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(3)(D), the words “other 3” are substituted for “remainder” for clarity.

In subsection (c), the word “administrations” is substituted for “agencies” for consistency.

§ 5119. Uniform forms and procedures

(a) WORKING GROUP.—The Secretary of Transportation shall establish a working group of State and local government officials, including representatives of the National Governors’ Association, the National Association of Counties, the National League of Cities, the United States Conference of Mayors, and the National Conference of State Legislatures. The purposes of the working group are—

(1) to establish uniform forms and procedures for a State—

(A) to register persons that transport or cause to be transported hazardous material by motor vehicle in the State; and

(B) to allow the transportation of hazardous material in the State; and

(2) to decide whether to limit the filing of any State registration and permit forms and collection of filing fees to the State in which the person resides or has its principal place of business.

(b) CONSULTATION AND REPORTING.—The working group—

(1) shall consult with persons subject to registration and permit requirements described in subsection (a) of this section; and

(2) not later than November 16, 1993, shall submit to the Secretary, the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate, and the Committee on Public Works and Transportation of the House of Representatives a final report that contains—

(A) a detailed statement of its findings and conclusions; and

(B) its joint recommendations on the matters referred to in subsection (a) of this section.

(c) REGULATIONS ON RECOMMENDATIONS.—(1) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations to carry out the recommendations contained in the report submitted under subsection (b) of this section with which the Secretary agrees. The regulations shall be prescribed by the later of the last day of the 3-year period beginning on the date the working group submitted its report or the last day of the 90-day period beginning on the date on which at least 26 States adopt all of the recommendations of the report. A regulation prescribed under this subsection may not define or limit the amount of a fee a State may impose or collect.

(2) A regulation prescribed under this subsection takes effect one year after it is prescribed. The Secretary may extend the one-year period for an additional year for good cause. After a regulation is effective, a State may establish, maintain, or enforce a requirement related to the same subject matter only if the requirement is the same as the regulation.

(3) In consultation with the working group, the Secretary shall develop a procedure to eliminate differences in how States carry out a regulation prescribed under this subsection.

(d) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.—The Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 App. U.S.C.) does not apply to the working group.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 777.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5119(a)	49 App.:1819(a).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 2156, §121(a)-(g); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §22, 104 Stat. 3271; Oct. 24, 1992, Pub. L. 102-508, §507, 106 Stat. 3312.
5119(b)	49 App.:1819(b), (c).	
5119(c)(1)	49 App.:1819(d).	
5119(c)(2)	49 App.:1819(e).	
5119(c)(3)	49 App.:1819(f).	
5119(d)	49 App.:1819(g).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “As soon as practicable after November 16, 1990” are omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “Subject to the provisions of this subsection” and “to the Secretary” are omitted as surplus.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Advisory Committee Act, referred to in subsec. (d), is Pub. L. 92-463, Oct. 6, 1972, 86 Stat. 770, as amended, which is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

CHANGE OF NAME

Committee on Public Works and Transportation of House of Representatives treated as referring to Com-

mittee on Transportation and Infrastructure of House of Representatives by section 1(a) of Pub. L. 104-14, set out as a note preceding section 21 of Title 2, The Congress.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5102, 5127 of this title.

§ 5120. International uniformity of standards and requirements

(a) PARTICIPATION IN INTERNATIONAL FORUMS.—Subject to guidance and direction from the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Transportation shall participate in international forums that establish or recommend mandatory standards and requirements for transporting hazardous material in international commerce.

(b) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary of Transportation may consult with interested authorities to ensure that, to the extent practicable, regulations the Secretary prescribes under sections 5103(b), 5104, 5110, and 5112 of this title are consistent with standards related to transporting hazardous material that international authorities adopt.

(c) DIFFERENCES WITH INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS AND REQUIREMENTS.—This section—

(1) does not require the Secretary of Transportation to prescribe a standard identical to a standard adopted by an international authority if the Secretary decides the standard is unnecessary or unsafe; and

(2) does not prohibit the Secretary from prescribing a safety requirement more stringent than a requirement included in a standard adopted by an international authority if the Secretary decides the requirement is necessary in the public interest.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 778.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5120(a)	49 App.:1804(d)(1).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, §105(d), 88 Stat. 2157; re-stated Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615 §4, 104 Stat. 3252.
5120(b)	49 App.:1804(d)(2) (1st sentence).	
5120(c)	49 App.:1804(d)(2) (last sentence).	

§ 5121. Administrative

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—To carry out this chapter, the Secretary of Transportation may investigate, make reports, issue subpoenas, conduct hearings, require the production of records and property, take depositions, and conduct research, development, demonstration, and training activities. After notice and an opportunity for a hearing, the Secretary may issue an order requiring compliance with this chapter or a regulation prescribed under this chapter.

(b) RECORDS, REPORTS, AND INFORMATION.—A person subject to this chapter shall—

(1) maintain records, make reports, and provide information the Secretary by regulation or order requires; and

(2) make the records, reports, and information available when the Secretary requests.

(c) INSPECTION.—(1) The Secretary may authorize an officer, employee, or agent to inspect,

at a reasonable time and in a reasonable way, records and property related to—

(A) manufacturing, fabricating, marking, maintaining, reconditioning, repairing, testing, or distributing a packaging or a container for use by a person in transporting hazardous material in commerce; or

(B) the transportation of hazardous material in commerce.

(2) An officer, employee, or agent under this subsection shall display proper credentials when requested.

(d) FACILITY, STAFF, AND REPORTING SYSTEM ON RISKS, EMERGENCIES, AND ACTIONS.—(1) The Secretary shall—

(A) maintain a facility and technical staff sufficient to provide, within the United States Government, the capability of evaluating a risk related to the transportation of hazardous material and material alleged to be hazardous;

(B) maintain a central reporting system and information center capable of providing information and advice to law enforcement and firefighting personnel, other interested individuals, and officers and employees of the Government and State and local governments on meeting an emergency related to the transportation of hazardous material; and

(C) conduct a continuous review on all aspects of transporting hazardous material to decide on and take appropriate actions to ensure safe transportation of hazardous material.

(2) Paragraph (1) of this subsection does not prevent the Secretary from making a contract with a private entity for use of a supplemental reporting system and information center operated and maintained by the contractor.

(e) REPORT.—The Secretary shall, once every 2 years, prepare and submit to the President for transmittal to the Congress a comprehensive report on the transportation of hazardous materials during the preceding 2 calendar years. The report shall include—

(1) a statistical compilation of accidents and casualties related to the transportation of hazardous material;

(2) a list and summary of applicable Government regulations, criteria, orders, and exemptions;

(3) a summary of the basis for each exemption;

(4) an evaluation of the effectiveness of enforcement activities and the degree of voluntary compliance with regulations;

(5) a summary of outstanding problems in carrying out this chapter in order of priority; and

(6) recommendations for appropriate legislation.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 779; Pub. L. 103-311, title I, §§108, 117(a)(2), Aug. 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 1674, 1678.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5121(b)	49 App.:1808(b).	
5121(c)	49 App.:1808(c).	
5121(d)	49 App.:1808(d).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, §109(d), 88 Stat. 2159; Oct. 30, 1984, Pub. L. 98-559, §1(a), 98 Stat. 2907; Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §11, 104 Stat. 3259.
5121(e)	49 App.:1808(e).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, §109(e), 88 Stat. 2159; Oct. 30, 1984, Pub. L. 98-559, §1(b), 98 Stat. 2907.

In subsection (a), the words “to the extent necessary . . . his responsibilities under” and “relevant” are omitted as surplus. The word “documents” is omitted as being included in “records”. The words “directly or indirectly” are omitted as surplus. The word “prescribed” is substituted for “issued” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the words “requirements under” are omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the words “establish and” are omitted as surplus. The word “requires” is substituted for “prescribe” for clarity and consistency.

In subsection (c)(1), before clause (A), the words “enter upon . . . and examine” and “of persons to the extent such records and properties” are omitted as surplus. In clause (B), the words “or shipment by any person” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(1), before clause (A), the words “establish and” are omitted as executed. In clause (B), the words “capable of” are substituted for “so as to be able to” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “technical and other” and “of communities” are omitted as surplus. The words “and employees” are added for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. In clause (C), the words “in order” and “to be able to” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e), before clause (1), the words “prepare and” and “comprehensive” are omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the word “thorough” is omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the words “in effect” are omitted as surplus. In clause (3), the words “granted or maintained” are omitted as surplus. In clause (6), the words “additional . . . as are deemed necessary or” are omitted as surplus.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (c)(1)(A). Pub. L. 103-311, §117(a)(2), substituted “a packaging or a” for “a package or”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 103-311, §108, substituted “Report” for “Annual Report” in heading and substituted first sentence for former first sentence which read as follows: “The Secretary shall submit to the President, for submission to Congress, not later than June 15th of each year, a report about the transportation of hazardous material during the prior calendar year.”

TOLL FREE NUMBER FOR REPORTING

Section 116 of Pub. L. 103-311 provided that: “The Secretary of Transportation shall designate a toll free telephone number for transporters of hazardous materials and other individuals to report to the Secretary possible violations of chapter 51 of title 49, United States Code, or any order or regulation issued under that chapter.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 5710 of this title.

§ 5122. Enforcement

(a) GENERAL.—At the request of the Secretary of Transportation, the Attorney General may bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States to enforce this chap-

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5121(a)	49 App.:1808(a) (1st sentence, last sentence words before semicolon).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, §109(a) (1st sentence, last sentence words before semicolon), (b), (c), 88 Stat. 2159.

ter or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter. The court may award appropriate relief, including punitive damages.

(b) **IMMINENT HAZARDS.**—(1) If the Secretary has reason to believe that an imminent hazard exists, the Secretary may bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States—

(A) to suspend or restrict the transportation of the hazardous material responsible for the hazard; or

(B) to eliminate or ameliorate the hazard.

(2) On request of the Secretary, the Attorney General shall bring an action under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 780.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5122(a)	49 App.:1808(a) (last sentence words after semicolon).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93–633, §§109(a) (last sentence words after semicolon), 111(a), 88 Stat. 2159, 2161.
5122(b)	49 App.:1810(a). 49 App.:1810(b).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93–633, §111(b), 88 Stat. 2161; Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–615, §3(b), 104 Stat. 3247.

In this section, the words “bring a civil action” are substituted for “bring an action in” in 49 App.:1810 and “petition . . . for an order . . . for such other order” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (a), the text of 49 App.:1808(a) (last sentence words after semicolon) and the words “for equitable relief” in 49 App.:1810(a) are omitted as surplus. The words “enforce this chapter” are substituted for “redress a violation by any person of a provision of this chapter” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “regulation prescribed or order issued” are substituted for “order or regulation issued” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. The words “The court may award appropriate relief, including” are substituted for “Such district courts shall have jurisdiction to determine such actions and may grant such relief as is necessary or appropriate, including mandatory or prohibitive injunctive relief, interim equitable relief, and” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b)(1), before clause (A), the words “as is necessary” are omitted as surplus.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 5711 of this title.

§ 5123. Civil penalty

(a) **PENALTY.**—(1) A person that knowingly violates this chapter or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of at least \$250 but not more than \$25,000 for each violation. A person acts knowingly when—

(A) the person has actual knowledge of the facts giving rise to the violation; or

(B) a reasonable person acting in the circumstances and exercising reasonable care would have that knowledge.

(2) A separate violation occurs for each day the violation, committed by a person that transports or causes to be transported hazardous material, continues.

(b) **HEARING REQUIREMENT.**—The Secretary of Transportation may find that a person has violated this chapter or a regulation prescribed

under this chapter only after notice and an opportunity for a hearing. The Secretary shall impose a penalty under this section by giving the person written notice of the amount of the penalty.

(c) **PENALTY CONSIDERATIONS.**—In determining the amount of a civil penalty under this section, the Secretary shall consider—

(1) the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation;

(2) with respect to the violator, the degree of culpability, any history of prior violations, the ability to pay, and any effect on the ability to continue to do business; and

(3) other matters that justice requires.

(d) **CIVIL ACTIONS TO COLLECT.**—The Attorney General may bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States to collect a civil penalty under this section.

(e) **COMPROMISE.**—The Secretary may compromise the amount of a civil penalty imposed under this section before referral to the Attorney General.

(f) **SETOFF.**—The Government may deduct the amount of a civil penalty imposed or compromised under this section from amounts it owes the person liable for the penalty.

(g) **DEPOSITING AMOUNTS COLLECTED.**—Amounts collected under this section shall be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 780.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5123(a)(1)	49 App.:1809(a)(1) (1st sentence less 3d–16th words, 2d sentence words before 4th comma, 3d sentence). 49 App.:1809(a)(3).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93–633, §110(a)(1), 88 Stat. 2160; Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–615, §12(a)(1), 104 Stat. 3259. Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93–633, 88 Stat. 2156, §110(a)(3); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–615, §12(a)(2), 104 Stat. 3259.
5123(a)(2)	49 App.:1809(a)(1) (2d sentence words after 4th comma).	
5123(b)	49 App.:1809(a)(1) (1st sentence 3d–16th words, 4th sentence).	
5123(c)	49 App.:1809(a)(1) (last sentence).	
5123(d), (e)	49 App.:1809(a)(2) (1st sentence).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93–633, §110(a)(2), 88 Stat. 2160.
5123(f)	49 App.:1809(a)(2) (2d sentence).	
5123(g)	49 App.:1809(a)(2) (last sentence).	

In subsection (a)(1), before clause (1), the words “A person that knowingly violates this chapter or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of at least \$250 but not more than \$25,000 for each violation” are substituted for 49 App.:1809(a)(1) (1st sentence less 3d–16th words, 2d sentence words before 4th comma, 3d sentence) to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b), the word “impose” is substituted for “assessed” for consistency.

In subsection (c)(2), the words “the violator” are substituted for “the person found to have committed such violation” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (f), the words “imposed or compromised” are substituted for “of such penalty, when finally determined (or agreed upon in compromise)” to eliminate unnecessary words and for consistency. The

words “liable for the penalty” are substituted for “charged” for clarity.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5102, 5711 of this title.

§ 5124. Criminal penalty

A person knowingly violating section 5104(b) of this title or willfully violating this chapter or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 781.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5124	49 App.:1809(b).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93–633, §110(b), 88 Stat. 2161; re-stated Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–615, §12(b), 104 Stat. 3259.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5102, 5711 of this title.

§ 5125. Preemption

(a) GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsections (b), (c), and (e) of this section and unless authorized by another law of the United States, a requirement of a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe is preempted if—

- (1) complying with a requirement of the State, political subdivision, or tribe and a requirement of this chapter or a regulation prescribed under this chapter is not possible; or
- (2) the requirement of the State, political subdivision, or tribe, as applied or enforced, is an obstacle to accomplishing and carrying out this chapter or a regulation prescribed under this chapter.

(b) SUBSTANTIVE DIFFERENCES.—(1) Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section and unless authorized by another law of the United States, a law, regulation, order, or other requirement of a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe about any of the following subjects, that is not substantively the same as a provision of this chapter or a regulation prescribed under this chapter, is preempted:

- (A) the designation, description, and classification of hazardous material.
- (B) the packing, repacking, handling, labeling, marking, and placarding of hazardous material.
- (C) the preparation, execution, and use of shipping documents related to hazardous material and requirements related to the number, contents, and placement of those documents.
- (D) the written notification, recording, and reporting of the unintentional release in transportation of hazardous material.
- (E) the design, manufacturing, fabricating, marking, maintenance, reconditioning, repairing, or testing of a packaging or a container represented, marked, certified, or sold as qualified for use in transporting hazardous material.

(2) If the Secretary of Transportation prescribes or has prescribed under section 5103(b), 5104, 5110, or 5112 of this title or prior comparable provision of law a regulation or standard related to a subject referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection, a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe may prescribe, issue, maintain, and enforce only a law, regulation, standard, or order about the subject that is substantively the same as a provision of this chapter or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter. The Secretary shall decide on and publish in the Federal Register the effective date of section 5103(b) of this title for any regulation or standard about any of those subjects that the Secretary prescribes after November 16, 1990. However, the effective date may not be earlier than 90 days after the Secretary prescribes the regulation or standard nor later than the last day of the 2-year period beginning on the date the Secretary prescribes the regulation or standard.

(3) If a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe imposes a fine or penalty the Secretary decides is appropriate for a violation related to a subject referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection, an additional fine or penalty may not be imposed by any other authority.

(c) COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 5112(b) REGULATIONS.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, after the last day of the 2-year period beginning on the date a regulation is prescribed under section 5112(b) of this title, a State or Indian tribe may establish, maintain, or enforce a highway routing designation over which hazardous material may or may not be transported by motor vehicles, or a limitation or requirement related to highway routing, only if the designation, limitation, or requirement complies with section 5112(b).

(2)(A) A highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement established before the date a regulation is prescribed under section 5112(b) of this title does not have to comply with section 5112(b)(1)(B), (C), and (F).

(B) This subsection and section 5112 of this title do not require a State or Indian tribe to comply with section 5112(b)(1)(I) if the highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement was established before November 16, 1990.

(C) The Secretary may allow a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement to continue in effect until a dispute related to the designation, limitation, or requirement is resolved under section 5112(d) of this title.

(d) DECISIONS ON PREEMPTION.—(1) A person (including a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe) directly affected by a requirement of a State, political subdivision, or tribe may apply to the Secretary, as provided by regulations prescribed by the Secretary, for a decision on whether the requirement is preempted by subsection (a), (b)(1), or (c) of this section. The Secretary shall publish notice of the application in the Federal Register. The Secretary shall issue a decision on an application for a determination within 180 days after the date of the publication of the notice of having received such application, or the Secretary shall publish a statement in the Federal Register of the reason why the Secretary’s decision

on the application is delayed, along with an estimate of the additional time necessary before the decision is made. After notice is published, an applicant may not seek judicial relief on the same or substantially the same issue until the Secretary takes final action on the application or until 180 days after the application is filed, whichever occurs first.

(2) After consulting with States, political subdivisions of States, and Indian tribes, the Secretary shall prescribe regulations for carrying out paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(3) Subsection (a) of this section does not prevent a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe, or another person directly affected by a requirement, from seeking a decision on preemption from a court of competent jurisdiction instead of applying to the Secretary under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(e) WAIVER OF PREEMPTION.—A State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe may apply to the Secretary for a waiver of preemption of a requirement the State, political subdivision, or tribe acknowledges is preempted by subsection (a), (b)(1), or (c) of this section. Under a procedure the Secretary prescribes by regulation, the Secretary may waive preemption on deciding the requirement—

(1) provides the public at least as much protection as do requirements of this chapter and regulations prescribed under this chapter; and

(2) is not an unreasonable burden on commerce.

(f) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—A party to a proceeding under subsection (d) or (e) of this section may bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States for judicial review of the decision of the Secretary not later than 60 days after the decision becomes final.

(g) FEES.—(1) A State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe may impose a fee related to transporting hazardous material only if the fee is fair and used for a purpose related to transporting hazardous material, including enforcement and planning, developing, and maintaining a capability for emergency response.

(2) A State or political subdivision thereof or Indian tribe that levies a fee in connection with the transportation of hazardous materials shall, upon the Secretary's request, report to the Secretary on—

(A) the basis on which the fee is levied upon persons involved in such transportation;

(B) the purposes for which the revenues from the fee are used;

(C) the annual total amount of the revenues collected from the fee; and

(D) such other matters as the Secretary requests.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 781; Pub. L. 103-311, title I, §§107, 117(a)(2), 120(b), Aug. 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 1674, 1678, 1681; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(6), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4378.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
PUB. L. 103-272

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5125(a)	49 App.:1811(a).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, §112(a)-(e), 88 Stat. 2161; Nov. 30, 1979, Pub. L. 96-129, §216(a), 93 Stat. 1015; restated Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §13, 104 Stat. 3259.
5125(b)	49 App.:1804(a)(4), (5).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, §105(a)(4), (5), (b)(4), 88 Stat. 2157; restated Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §4, 104 Stat. 3247, 3250.
5125(c)	49 App.:1804(b)(4).	
5125(d)	49 App.:1811(c).	
5125(e)	49 App.:1811(d).	
5125(f)	49 App.:1811(e).	
5125(g)	49 App.:1811(b).	

In subsections (a) and (b)(1), the words “and unless authorized by Federal law” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the reference to subsections (b) and (c) is substituted for 49 App.:1811(a)(3) for clarity.

In subsection (b)(1), before clause (A), the words “ruling, provision” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(3), the word “imposes” is substituted for “assesses” for consistency.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “the procedural requirements of” and “the substantive requirements of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(2)(A), the words “procedural requirements of the Federal standards established pursuant to” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f), the words “may bring a civil action for judicial review” are substituted for “may seek judicial review . . . only by filing a petition” for consistency in the revised title.

PUB. L. 103-429

This amends 49:5125(a) and (b)(1) to clarify the restatement of 49 App.:1804(a)(4) and 1811(a) by section 1 of the Act of July 5, 1994 (Public Law 103-272, 108 Stat. 781).

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsecs. (a), (b)(1). Pub. L. 103-429 inserted “and unless authorized by another law of the United States” after “section” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(1)(E). Pub. L. 103-311, §117(a)(2), substituted “a packaging or a” for “a package or”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103-311, §120(b), inserted after second sentence “The Secretary shall issue a decision on an application for a determination within 180 days after the date of the publication of the notice of having received such application, or the Secretary shall publish a statement in the Federal Register of the reason why the Secretary's decision on the application is delayed, along with an estimate of the additional time necessary before the decision is made.”

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 103-311, §107, designated existing provisions as par. (1) and added par. (2).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5112, 5712 of this title.

§ 5126. Relationship to other laws

(a) CONTRACTS.—A person under contract with a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government that transports or causes to be transported hazardous material, or manufactures, fabricates, marks, maintains, re-

conditions, repairs, or tests a packaging or a container that the person represents, marks, certifies, or sells as qualified for use in transporting hazardous material must comply with this chapter, regulations prescribed and orders issued under this chapter, and all other requirements of the Government, State and local governments, and Indian tribes (except a requirement preempted by a law of the United States) in the same way and to the same extent that any person engaging in that transportation, manufacturing, fabricating, marking, maintenance, reconditioning, repairing, or testing that is in or affects commerce must comply with the provision, regulation, order, or requirement.

(b) NONAPPLICATION.—This chapter does not apply to—

(1) a pipeline subject to regulation under chapter 601 of this title; or

(2) any matter that is subject to the postal laws and regulations of the United States under this chapter or title 18 or 39.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 783; Pub. L. 103-311, title I, §117(a)(2), Aug. 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 1678.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5126(a)	49 App.:1818.	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 2156, §120; added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §20, 104 Stat. 3270.
5126(b)	49 App.:1811(f).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, §112(f), 88 Stat. 2161; Nov. 30, 1979, Pub. L. 96-129, §216(a), 93 Stat. 1015; restated Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §13, 104 Stat. 3260.

In subsection (a), the word “manufactures” is substituted for “manufacturers” to correct an error in the source provisions. The words “of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch”, “be subject to and”, “substantive and procedural”, and “this chapter or any other” are omitted as surplus.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-311 substituted “a packaging or a” for “a package or”.

§ 5127. Authorization of appropriations

(a) GENERAL.—Not more than \$18,000,000 may be appropriated to the Secretary of Transportation for fiscal year 1993, \$18,000,000 for fiscal year 1994, \$18,540,000 for fiscal year 1995, \$19,100,000 for fiscal year 1996, and \$19,670,000 for fiscal year 1997 to carry out this chapter (except sections 5107(e), 5108(g)(2), 5113, 5115, 5116, and 5119).

(b) TRAINING OF HAZMAT EMPLOYEE INSTRUCTORS.—(1) There is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary \$3,000,000 for each of fiscal years 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998 to carry out section 5107(e).

(2)(A) There shall be available to the Secretary for carrying out section 5116(j), from amounts in the account established pursuant to section 5116(i), \$250,000 for each of fiscal years 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998.

(B) In addition to amounts made available under subparagraph (A), there is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying

out section 5116(j) \$1,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998.

(c) TRAINING CURRICULUM.—(1) Not more than \$1,000,000 is available to the Secretary of Transportation from the account established under section 5116(i) of this title for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1993-1998, to carry out section 5115 of this title.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may transfer to the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency from amounts available under this subsection amounts necessary to carry out section 5115(d)(1) of this title.

(d) PLANNING AND TRAINING.—(1) Not more than \$5,000,000 is available to the Secretary of Transportation from the account established under section 5116(i) of this title for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1993-1998, to carry out section 5116(a) of this title.

(2) Not more than \$7,800,000 is available to the Secretary of Transportation from the account established under section 5116(i) of this title for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1993-1998, to carry out section 5116(b) of this title.

(3) Not more than the following amounts are available from the account established under section 5116(i) of this title for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1993-1998, to carry out section 5116(f) of this title:

(A) \$750,000 each to the Secretaries of Transportation and Energy, Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, and Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

(B) \$200,000 to the Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences.

(e) UNIFORM FORMS AND PROCEDURES.—Not more than \$400,000 may be appropriated to the Secretary of Transportation for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993, to carry out section 5119 of this title.

(f) CREDITS TO APPROPRIATIONS.—The Secretary of Transportation may credit to any appropriation to carry out this chapter an amount received from a State, Indian tribe, or other public authority or private entity for expenses the Secretary incurs in providing training to the State, authority, or entity.

(g) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—Amounts available under subsections (c)-(e) of this section remain available until expended.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 783; Pub. L. 103-311, title I, §§103, 119(b), (c)(4), Aug. 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 1673, 1680.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5127(a)	49 App.:1812(a).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, §115, 88 Stat. 2164; July 19, 1975, Pub. L. 94-56, §4, 89 Stat. 264; Oct. 11, 1976, Pub. L. 94-474, §3, 90 Stat. 2068; Sept. 30, 1978, Pub. L. 95-403, 92 Stat. 863; Oct. 30, 1984, Pub. L. 98-559, §2, 98 Stat. 2907; restated Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §14, 104 Stat. 3260; Oct. 24, 1992, Pub. L. 102-508, §504, 106 Stat. 3311.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5127(b)	49 App.:1816(d).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 2156, §118(d); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §18, 104 Stat. 3269; Oct. 24, 1992, Pub. L. 102-508, §506, 106 Stat. 3312.
5127(c)	49 App.:1815(i)(3).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 2156, §117A(i); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §17, 104 Stat. 3268.
5127(d)	49 App.:1815(i)(1), (2), (4).	
5127(e)	49 App.:1819(h) (1st sentence).	Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, 88 Stat. 2156, §121(h); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §22, 104 Stat. 3272.
5127(f)	49 App.:1812(b).	
5127(g)	49 App.:1815(i)(5). 49 App.:1819(h) (last sentence).	

In the section, references to fiscal years 1991 and 1992 are omitted as obsolete.

In subsections (b), (c)(1), and (d), the words "amounts in" are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), the text of 49 App.:1815(i)(3)(A) is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (c)(2), the words "relating to dissemination of the curriculum" are omitted as surplus.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-311, §103, substituted "fiscal year 1993, \$18,000,000 for fiscal year 1994, \$18,540,000 for fiscal year 1995, \$19,100,000 for fiscal year 1996, and \$19,670,000 for fiscal year 1997" for "the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993."

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-311, §119(c)(4), amended subsec. (b)(1) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (b)(1) read as follows:

"(b) HAZMAT EMPLOYEE TRAINING.—(1) Not more than \$250,000 is available to the Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences from the account established under section 5116(i) of this title for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1993-1998, to carry out section 5107(e) of this title."

Pub. L. 103-311, §119(b), designated existing provisions as par. (1) and added par. (2).

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 5107 of this title.

CHAPTER 53—MASS TRANSPORTATION

Sec.	
5301.	Policies, findings, and purposes.
5302.	Definitions.
5303.	Metropolitan planning.
5304.	Transportation improvement program.
5305.	Transportation management areas.
5306.	Private enterprise participation in metropolitan planning and transportation improvement programs and relationship to other limitations.
5307.	Block grants.
5308.	Mass Transit Account block grants.
5309.	Discretionary grants and loans.
5310.	Grants and loans for special needs of elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities.
5311.	Financial assistance for other than urbanized areas.
5312.	Research, development, demonstration, and training projects.
5313.	State planning and research programs.
5314.	National planning and research programs.
5315.	National mass transportation institute.
5316.	University research institutes.
5317.	Transportation centers.

Sec.	
5318.	Bus testing facility.
5319.	Bicycle facilities.
5320.	Suspended light rail system technology pilot project.
5321.	Crime prevention and security.
5322.	Human resource programs.
5323.	General provisions on assistance.
5324.	Limitations on discretionary and special needs grants and loans.
5325.	Contract requirements.
5326.	Special procurements.
5327.	Project management oversight.
5328.	Project review.
5329.	Investigation of safety hazards.
5330.	Withholding amounts for noncompliance with safety requirements.
5331.	Alcohol and controlled substances testing.
5332.	Nondiscrimination.
5333.	Labor standards.
5334.	Administrative.
5335.	Reports and audits.
5336.	Apportionment of appropriations for block grants.
5337.	Apportionment of appropriations for fixed guideway modernization.
5338.	Authorizations.

CHAPTER REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This chapter is referred to in title 23 sections 103, 133, 134, 135, 142; title 40 section 819; title 42 section 7506.

§ 5301. Policies, findings, and purposes

(a) DEVELOPMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS.—It is in the interest of the United States to encourage and promote the development of transportation systems that embrace various modes of transportation and efficiently maximize mobility of individuals and goods in and through urbanized areas and minimize transportation-related fuel consumption and air pollution.

(b) GENERAL FINDINGS.—Congress finds that—

(1) more than 70 percent of the population of the United States is located in rapidly expanding urban areas that generally cross the boundary lines of local jurisdictions and often extend into at least 2 States;

(2) the welfare and vitality of urban areas, the satisfactory movement of people and goods within those areas, and the effectiveness of programs aided by the United States Government are jeopardized by deteriorating or inadequate urban transportation service and facilities, the intensification of traffic congestion, and the lack of coordinated, comprehensive, and continuing development planning;

(3) transportation is the lifeblood of an urbanized society, and the health and welfare of an urbanized society depend on providing efficient, economical, and convenient transportation in and between urban areas;

(4) for many years the mass transportation industry capably and profitably satisfied the transportation needs of the urban areas of the United States but in the early 1970's continuing even minimal mass transportation service in urban areas was threatened because maintaining that transportation service was financially burdensome;

(5) ending that transportation, or the continued increase in its cost to the user, is undesirable and may affect seriously and adversely the welfare of a substantial number of lower income individuals;

(6) some urban areas were developing preliminary plans for, or carrying out, projects in the early 1970's to revitalize their mass transportation operations;

(7) significant mass transportation improvements are necessary to achieve national goals for improved air quality, energy conservation, international competitiveness, and mobility for elderly individuals, individuals with disabilities, and economically disadvantaged individuals in urban and rural areas of the United States;

(8) financial assistance by the Government to develop efficient and coordinated mass transportation systems is essential to solve the urban transportation problems referred to in clause (2) of this subsection; and

(9) immediate substantial assistance by the Government is needed to enable mass transportation systems to continue providing vital transportation service.

(c) **RAPID URBANIZATION AND CONTINUING POPULATION DISPERSAL.**—Rapid urbanization and continuing dispersal of the population and activities in urban areas have made the ability of all citizens to move quickly and at a reasonable cost an urgent problem of the Government.

(d) **ELDERLY INDIVIDUALS AND INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES.**—It is the policy of the Government that elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities have the same right as other individuals to use mass transportation service and facilities. Special efforts shall be made in planning and designing mass transportation service and facilities to ensure that mass transportation can be used by elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities. All programs of the Government assisting mass transportation shall carry out this policy.

(e) **PRESERVING THE ENVIRONMENT.**—It is the policy of the Government that special effort shall be made to preserve the natural beauty of the countryside, public park and recreation lands, wildlife and waterfowl refuges, and important historical and cultural assets when planning, designing, and carrying out an urban mass transportation capital project with assistance from the Government under sections 5309 and 5310 of this title.

(f) **GENERAL PURPOSES.**—The purposes of this chapter are—

(1) to assist in developing improved mass transportation equipment, facilities, techniques, and methods with the cooperation of public and private mass transportation companies;

(2) to encourage the planning and establishment of areawide urban mass transportation systems needed for economical and desirable urban development with the cooperation of public and private mass transportation companies;

(3) to assist States and local governments and their authorities in financing areawide urban mass transportation systems that are to be operated by public or private mass transportation companies as decided by local needs;

(4) to provide financial assistance to State and local governments and their authorities to help carry out national goals related to mobility for elderly individuals, individuals with

disabilities, and economically disadvantaged individuals; and

(5) to establish a partnership that allows a community, with financial assistance from the Government, to satisfy its urban mass transportation requirements.

(Pub. L. 103-272, § 1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 785.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5301(a)	49 App.:1607(a) (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, § 8(a) (1st sentence); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, § 305(b), 92 Stat. 2743; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, § 310, 101 Stat. 227; restated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, § 3012, 105 Stat. 2098.
5301(b)	49 App.:1601(a).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, § 2, 78 Stat. 302; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, § 3005, 105 Stat. 2088.
	49 App.:1601b.	Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, § 2, 88 Stat. 1566.
5301(c)	49 App.:1601a (1st sentence).	Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, § 1, 84 Stat. 962.
5301(d)	49 App.:1612(a).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, § 16(a); added Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, § 8, 84 Stat. 967; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, § 3021(1), 105 Stat. 2110.
5301(e)	49 App.:1610(a) (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, § 14(a) (1st sentence), 78 Stat. 308; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, § 2(a)(1), 80 Stat. 715; restated Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, § 6, 84 Stat. 966.
5301(f)	49 App.:1601(b). 49 App.:1601a (last sentence).	

In subsection (b)(1), the words “the predominant part” in 49 App.:1601(a)(1) and “lives in urban areas” in 49 App.:1601b(1) are omitted because of the restatement. The words “metropolitan and other” in 49 App.:1601(a)(1) are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “housing, urban renewal, highway, and other”, “being”, “the . . . provision of”, and “transportation and other” in 49 App.:1601(a)(2) are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(4), the words “the early 1970's” are substituted for “recent years” in 49 App.:1601b(4), and the words “minimal mass transportation service” are substituted for “this essential public service”, for clarity.

In subsection (b)(5), the word “particularly” in 49 App.:1601b(5) is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(6), the words “were . . . in the early 1970's” are substituted for “now” in 49 App.:1601b(6) for clarity. The words “engaged in”, “actually”, and “comprehensive” in 49 App.:1601b(6) are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(9), the word “many” in 49 App.:1601(b)(7) is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), the text of 49 App.:1601a (1st sentence words after semicolon) is omitted as executed.

In subsections (d) and (e), the words “hereby declared to be” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d), the words “to ensure that mass transportation can be used by elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities” are substituted for “in the planning and design of mass transportation facilities and services so that the availability to elderly persons and persons with disabilities of mass transportation which they can effectively utilize will be assured” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “the field of” and “(including the programs under this chapter) . . . contain provisions” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e), the words “carrying out” are substituted for “construction of”, and the word “capital” is added, for consistency in the revised chapter. The reference to section 5310 of the revised title is added for

clarity because a loan or grant made under section 5310 is deemed to have been made under section 5309.

In subsection (f)(5), the words “local” and “to exercise the initiative necessary” are omitted as surplus.

COMMUTE-TO-WORK BENEFITS

Pub. L. 102-240, title VIII, § 8004, Dec. 18, 1991, 105 Stat. 2206, provided that:

“(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

“(1) current Federal policy places commuter transit benefits at a disadvantage compared to drive-to-work benefits;

“(2) this Federal policy is inconsistent with important national policy objectives, including the need to conserve energy, reduce reliance on energy imports, lessen congestion, and clean our Nation’s air;

“(3) commuter transit benefits should be part of a comprehensive solution to national transportation and air pollution problems;

“(4) current Federal law allows employers to provide only up to \$21 per month in employee benefits for transit or van pools;

“(5) the current ‘cliff provision’, which treats an entire commuter transit benefit as taxable income if it exceeds \$21 per month, unduly penalizes the most effective employer efforts to change commuter behavior;

“(6) employer-provided commuter transit incentives offer many public benefits, including increased access of low-income persons to good jobs, inexpensive reduction of roadway and parking congestion, and cost-effective incentives for timely arrival at work; and

“(7) legislation to provide equitable treatment of employer-provided commuter transit benefits has been introduced with bipartisan support in both the Senate and House of Representatives.

“(b) POLICY.—The Congress strongly supports Federal policy that promotes increased use of employer-provided commuter transit benefits. Such a policy ‘levels the playing field’ between transportation modes and is consistent with important national objectives of energy conservation, reduced reliance on energy imports, lessened congestion, and clean air.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5303, 5307, 5310, 5324 of this title.

§ 5302. Definitions

(a) GENERAL.—In this chapter—

(1) “capital project” means a project for—

(A) acquiring, constructing, supervising, or inspecting equipment or a facility for use in mass transportation, expenses incidental to the acquisition or construction (including designing, engineering, location surveying, mapping, and acquiring rights of way), payments for the capital portions of rail track-age rights agreements, relocation assistance, acquiring replacement housing sites, and acquiring, constructing, relocating, and rehabilitating replacement housing;

(B) rehabilitating a bus;

(C) remanufacturing a bus; or

(D) overhauling rail rolling stock.

(2) “chief executive officer of a State” includes the designee of the chief executive officer.

(3) “emergency regulation” means a regulation—

(A) that is effective temporarily before the expiration of the otherwise specified periods of time for public notice and comment under section 5334(b) of this title; and

(B) prescribed by the Secretary of Transportation as the result of a finding that a delay in the effective date of the regulation—

(i) would injure seriously an important public interest;

(ii) would frustrate substantially legislative policy and intent; or

(iii) would damage seriously a person or class without serving an important public interest.

(4) “fixed guideway” means a mass transportation facility—

(A) using and occupying a separate right of way or rail for the exclusive use of mass transportation and other high occupancy vehicles; or

(B) using a fixed catenary system and a right of way usable by other forms of transportation.

(5) “handicapped individual” means an individual who, because of illness, injury, age, congenital malfunction, or other incapacity or temporary or permanent disability (including an individual who is a wheelchair user or has semiambulatory capability), cannot use effectively, without special facilities, planning, or design, mass transportation service or a mass transportation facility.

(6) “local governmental authority” includes—

(A) a political subdivision of a State;

(B) an authority of at least one State or political subdivision of a State;

(C) an Indian tribe; and

(D) a public corporation, board, or commission established under the laws of a State.

(7) “mass transportation” means transportation by a conveyance that provides regular and continuing general or special transportation to the public, but does not include schoolbus, charter, or sightseeing transportation.

(8) “net project cost” means the part of a project that reasonably cannot be financed from revenues.

(9) “new bus model” means a bus model (including a model using alternative fuel)—

(A) that has not been used in mass transportation in the United States before the date of production of the model; or

(B) used in mass transportation in the United States but being produced with a major change in configuration or components.

(10) “regulation” means any part of a statement of general or particular applicability of the Secretary of Transportation designed to carry out, interpret, or prescribe law or policy in carrying out this chapter.

(11) “State” means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Virgin Islands.

(12) “urban area” means an area that includes a municipality or other built-up place that the Secretary of Transportation, after considering local patterns and trends of urban

growth, decides is appropriate for a local mass transportation system to serve individuals in the locality.

(13) “urbanized area” means an area—

(A) encompassing at least an urbanized area within a State that the Secretary of Commerce designates; and

(B) designated an urbanized area within boundaries fixed by State and local officials and approved by the Secretary of Transportation.

(b) AUTHORITY TO MODIFY “HANDICAPPED INDIVIDUAL”.—The Secretary of Transportation by regulation may modify the definition of subsection (a)(5) of this section as it applies to section 5307(d)(1)(D) of this title.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 786; Pub. L. 103–331, title III, §335A, Sept. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 2495; Pub. L. 104–50, title III, §333(a), Nov. 15, 1995, 109 Stat. 457.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5302(a)(1)	49 App.:1608(c)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, §12(c)(1), 78 Stat. 306; Aug. 10, 1965, Pub. L. 89–117, §1109, 79 Stat. 507; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89–562, §2(a)(1), 80 Stat. 715; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90–19, §20, 81 Stat. 25; Aug. 1, 1968, Pub. L. 90–448, §702, 82 Stat. 535; restated Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §308(b), 92 Stat. 2746; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97–424, §309(a), 96 Stat. 2151; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §309(a), 101 Stat. 227.
	49 App.:1608(c)(7), (8).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, §12(c)(3)–(9), 78 Stat. 306; Aug. 10, 1965, Pub. L. 89–117, §1109, 79 Stat. 507; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89–562, §2(a)(1), 80 Stat. 715; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90–19, §20, 81 Stat. 25; Aug. 1, 1968, Pub. L. 90–448, §702, 82 Stat. 535; restated Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §308(b), 92 Stat. 2746; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3016, 105 Stat. 2108.
5302(a)(2)	49 App.:1608(c)(3).	July 9, 1965, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(c)(12), (13); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §318(b)(3), 101 Stat. 234.
5302(a)(3)	49 App.:1608(c)(13).	
5302(a)(4)	49 App.:1608(c)(2).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, §12(c)(2), 78 Stat. 306; Aug. 10, 1965, Pub. L. 89–117, §1109, 79 Stat. 507; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89–562, §2(a)(1), 80 Stat. 715; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90–19, §20, 81 Stat. 25; Aug. 1, 1968, Pub. L. 90–448, §702, 82 Stat. 535; restated Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §308(b), 92 Stat. 2746; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97–424, §309(b), 96 Stat. 2151.
5302(a)(5)	49 App.:1608(c)(4) (1st sentence).	
5302(a)(6)	49 App.:1608(c)(5).	
5302(a)(7)	49 App.:1608(c)(6).	
5302(a)(8)	(no source).	
5302(a)(9)	49 App.:1608(h)(2).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(h)(2); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §317(a), 101 Stat. 233; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §6021(a), 105 Stat. 2184.
	49 App.:1608 (note).	Apr. 2, 1988, Pub. L. 100–17, §317(b)(4), 101 Stat. 233.
5302(a)(10) ..	49 App.:1608(c)(12).	
5302(a)(11) ..	49 App.:1608(c)(9).	

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5302(a)(12) ..	49 App.:1608(c)(10).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, §12(c)(10), (11), 78 Stat. 306; Aug. 10, 1965, Pub. L. 89–117, §1109, 79 Stat. 507; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89–562, §2(a)(1), 80 Stat. 715; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90–19, §20, 81 Stat. 25; Aug. 1, 1968, Pub. L. 90–448, §702, 82 Stat. 535; restated Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §308(b), 92 Stat. 2746; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §318(b)(1), (2), 101 Stat. 234.
5302(a)(13) ..	49 App.:1608(c)(11).	
5302(b)	49 App.:1608(c)(4) (last sentence).	

In this chapter, the words “local governmental authority” are substituted for “local public body” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the text of 49 App.:1608(c)(7) is omitted as surplus. The text of 49 App.:1608(c)(8) is omitted because the complete title of the Secretary of Transportation is used the first time the term appears in a section. In clause (1), before subclause (A), the words “capital project” are substituted for “construction” for clarity. In subclause (A), the words “actual”, “all”, and “reconstruction” are omitted as surplus. In subclause (D), the words “(whether or not such overhaul increases the useful life of the rolling stock)” are omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the words “for each of the jurisdictions included in the definition of ‘State’” are omitted as surplus. In clauses (3) and (10), the word “regulation” is substituted for “rule” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code and because the terms are synonymous. In clause (3)(B)(iii), the words “of persons” are omitted as surplus. In clauses (4) and (5), the word “mass” is substituted for “public” because of the restatement. In clause (4)(A), the words “including, but not limited to, fixed rail, automated guideway transit, and exclusive facilities for buses” are omitted as surplus. In clause (6)(A), the words “municipalities and other” are omitted as surplus. In clause (6)(B), the word “authority” is substituted for “public agencies and instrumentalities” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. The word “municipalities” is omitted as surplus. In clause (7), the words “bus, or rail, or other”, “either publicly or privately owned”, and “on a . . . basis” are omitted as surplus. Clause (8) is added for clarity because the term “net project cost” has the same meaning throughout this chapter. In clause (11), the words “the Commonwealths of” are omitted as surplus. In clause (12), the word “individuals” is substituted for “commuters or others” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (13)(A), the words “in the case of any such area” and “entire” are omitted as surplus. The words “Secretary of Commerce” are substituted for “Bureau of the Census” because of 15:1511(e). In clause (13)(B), the words “so designated by the Bureau of Census”, “which shall be”, “responsible”, and “in cooperation with each other” are omitted as surplus.

Subsection (b) applies to section 5307(d)(1)(D) of the revised title because of 49 App.:1607a(e)(1), restated as section 5307(n)(2) of the revised title.

AMENDMENTS

1995—Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 104–50, §333(a)(1), which directed the amendment of this section by striking out “that extends the economic life of the bus for at least 5 years” after “rehabilitating a bus”, was executed by striking out “that extends the economic life of a bus for at least 5 years” to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (a)(1)(C). Pub. L. 104–50, §333(a)(2), which directed the amendment of this section by striking out

“that extends the economic life of the bus for at least 8 years” after “remanufacturing a bus”, was executed by striking out “that extends the economic life of a bus for at least 8 years” to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

1994—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103-331, which directed insertion of “payments for the capital portions of rail trackage rights agreements,” after “rights-of-way,” was executed by making the insertion after “rights of way,” to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1995 AMENDMENT

Section 333(b) of Pub. L. 104-50 provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section] shall not take effect before March 31, 1996.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5307, 5336, 10501 of this title.

§ 5303. Metropolitan planning

(a) DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS.—To carry out section 5301(a) of this title, metropolitan planning organizations designated under subsection (c) of this section, in cooperation with States, shall develop transportation plans and programs for State urbanized areas. The plans and programs for each area shall provide for developing transportation facilities (including pedestrian walkways and bicycle transportation facilities) that will function as an intermodal transportation system for the State, metropolitan area, and United States. The development process shall provide for consideration of all modes of transportation and shall be continuing, cooperative, and comprehensive to the degree appropriate, based on the complexity of the transportation problems.

(b) PLAN AND PROGRAM FACTORS.—In developing plans and programs under this section and sections 5304-5306 of this title, each metropolitan planning organization at least shall consider the following factors:

(1) preserving existing transportation facilities and, where practical, ways to meet transportation needs by using existing transportation facilities more efficiently.

(2) the consistency of transportation planning with United States Government, State, and local energy conservation programs, goals, and objectives.

(3) the need to relieve congestion and prevent congestion from occurring.

(4) the likely effect of transportation policy decisions on land use and development and the consistency of transportation plans and programs with short- and long-term land use and development plans.

(5) programming expenditures on transportation enhancement activities, as required under section 133 of title 23.

(6) the effects of all transportation projects to be undertaken in the metropolitan area, without regard to whether the projects are publicly financed.

(7) international border crossings and access to ports, airports, intermodal transportation facilities, major freight distribution routes, national parks, recreation areas, monuments and historic sites, and military installations.

(8) the need for connecting roads in the metropolitan area with roads outside the area.

(9) the transportation needs identified by using the management systems required by section 303 of title 23.

(10) preserving rights of way for constructing future transportation projects, including identifying—

(A) unused rights of way that may be needed for future transportation corridors; and

(B) corridors where action is needed most to prevent destruction or loss.

(11) ways to enhance the efficient movement of freight.

(12) using life-cycle costs in designing and engineering bridges, tunnels, and pavement.

(13) the overall social, economic, energy, and environmental effects of transportation decisions.

(14) ways to expand and enhance mass transportation services and to increase usage of those services.

(15) capital investments that will result in increased security in mass transportation systems.

(c) DESIGNATING METROPOLITAN PLANNING ORGANIZATIONS.—(1) To carry out the planning process required by this section, a metropolitan planning organization shall be designated for each urbanized area with a population of more than 50,000—

(A) by agreement of the chief executive officer of a State and units of general local government representing at least 75 percent of the affected population (including the central city as defined by the Secretary of Commerce); or

(B) under procedures established by State or local law.

(2) In a metropolitan area designated as a transportation management area, the designated metropolitan planning organization, if redesignated after December 18, 1991, shall include local elected officials, officials of authorities that administer or operate major modes of transportation in the metropolitan area (including all transportation authorities included in the organization on June 1, 1991), and appropriate State officials.

(3) More than one metropolitan planning organization may be designated in an urbanized area (as defined by the Secretary of Commerce) only if the chief executive officer decides that the size and complexity of the urbanized area make designation of more than one organization appropriate.

(4) A designation is effective until—

(A) the organization is redesignated under paragraph (3) of this subsection; or

(B) revoked—

(i) by agreement of the chief executive officer and units of general local government representing at least 75 percent of the affected population; or

(ii) as otherwise provided by State or local procedures.

(5)(A) The chief executive officer and units of general local government representing at least 75 percent of the affected population (including the central city as defined by the Secretary of Commerce) may redesignate by agreement a metropolitan planning organization when appropriate to carry out this section.

(B) A metropolitan planning organization shall be redesignated on request of one or more units of general local government representing at least 25 percent of the affected population (including the central city as defined by the Secretary of Commerce) in an urbanized area with a population of more than 5,000,000, but less than 10,000,000 or that is an extreme nonattainment area for ozone or carbon monoxide (as defined in the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.)).

(C) A metropolitan planning organization shall be redesignated using procedures established to carry out this paragraph.

(6) This subsection does not affect the authority, under State law in effect on December 18, 1991, of a public authority with multimodal transportation responsibilities—

(A) to develop plans and programs for a metropolitan planning organization to adopt; and

(B) to develop long-range capital plans, coordinate mass transportation services and projects, and carry out other activities under State law.

(d) METROPOLITAN AREA BOUNDARIES.—To carry out this section, the metropolitan planning organization and the chief executive officer shall decide by agreement on the boundaries of a metropolitan area. The area shall cover at least the existing urbanized area and the contiguous area expected to become urbanized within the 20-year forecast period and may include the Metropolitan Statistical Area or Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area, as defined by the Secretary of Commerce. An area designated as a nonattainment area for ozone or carbon monoxide under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.) shall include at least the boundaries of the nonattainment area, except as the chief executive officer and metropolitan planning organization otherwise agree.

(e) COORDINATION.—(1) The Secretary of Transportation shall establish requirements the Secretary considers appropriate to encourage chief executive officers and metropolitan planning organizations with responsibility for part of a multi-State metropolitan area to provide coordinated transportation planning for the entire area.

(2) Congress consents to at least 2 States making an agreement, not in conflict with a law of the United States, for cooperative efforts and mutual assistance in support of activities authorized under this section related to interstate areas and localities in the States and establishing authorities the States consider desirable for making the agreement effective.

(3) If more than one metropolitan planning organization has authority in a metropolitan area or an area designated a nonattainment area for ozone or carbon monoxide under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.), each organization shall consult with the other organizations designated for the area and the State to coordinate plans and projects required by this section and sections 5304–5306 of this title.

(f) DEVELOPING LONG-RANGE PLANS.—(1) Each metropolitan planning organization shall prepare and update periodically, according to a schedule the Secretary of Transportation decides is appropriate, a long-range plan for its metropolitan area under the requirements of

this section. The plan shall be in the form the Secretary considers appropriate and at least shall—

(A) identify transportation facilities (including major roadways, mass transportation, and multimodal and intermodal facilities) that should function as an integrated metropolitan transportation system, emphasizing transportation facilities that serve important United States and regional transportation functions;

(B) include a financial plan that—

(i) demonstrates how the long-range plan can be carried out;

(ii) indicates resources from public and private sources reasonably expected to be made available to carry out the plan; and

(iii) recommends innovative financing techniques, including value capture, tolls, and congestion pricing, to finance needed projects and programs;

(C) assess capital investment and other measures necessary—

(i) to ensure the preservation of the existing metropolitan transportation system, including requirements for operational improvements, resurfacing, restoration, and rehabilitation of existing and future major roadways, and operations, maintenance, modernization, and rehabilitation of existing and future mass transportation facilities; and

(ii) to use existing transportation facilities most efficiently to relieve vehicular congestion and maximize the mobility of individuals and goods; and

(D) indicate appropriate proposed transportation enhancement activities.

(2) When formulating a long-range plan, the metropolitan planning organization shall consider the factors described in subsection (e) of this section as they are related to a 20-year forecast period.

(3) In a metropolitan area that is in a nonattainment area for ozone or carbon monoxide under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.), the metropolitan planning organization shall coordinate the development of the long-range plan with the development of the transportation control measures of the State Implementation Plan required by the Act.

(4) Before approving a long-range plan, each metropolitan planning organization shall provide citizens, affected public agencies, representatives of mass transportation authority employees, private providers of transportation, and other interested parties with a reasonable opportunity to comment on the plan in a way the Secretary of Transportation considers appropriate.

(5) A long-range plan shall be—

(A) made readily available for public review; and

(B) submitted for information purposes to the chief executive officer of the State at the time and in the way the Secretary of Transportation establishes.

(g) GRANTS.—Under criteria the Secretary of Transportation establishes, the Secretary may make contracts for, and grants to, States, local

governmental authorities, and authorities of the States and governmental authorities, or may make agreements with other departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the Government, to plan, engineer, design, and evaluate a mass transportation project and for other technical studies, including—

(1) studies related to management, operations, capital requirements, and economic feasibility;

(2) evaluating previously financed projects; and

(3) other similar and related activities preliminary to and in preparation for constructing, acquiring, or improving the operation of facilities and equipment.

(h) BALANCED AND COMPREHENSIVE PLANNING.—

(1) To the extent practicable, the Secretary of Transportation shall ensure that amounts made available under section 5338(g)(1) of this title to carry out this section and sections 5304–5306 of this title are used to support balanced and comprehensive transportation planning that considers the relationships among land use and all transportation modes, without regard to the programmatic source of the planning amounts.

(2)(A) The Secretary of Transportation shall apportion 80 percent of the amount made available under section 5338(g)(1) of this title to States in a ratio equal to the population in urbanized areas in each State divided by the total population in urbanized areas in all States, as shown by the latest available decennial census. A State may not receive less than .5 percent of the amount apportioned under this subparagraph.

(B) Amounts apportioned to a State under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph shall be allocated to metropolitan planning organizations in the State designated under this section under a formula—

(i) the State develops in cooperation with the metropolitan planning organizations;

(ii) the Secretary of Transportation approves; and

(iii) that considers population in urbanized areas and provides an appropriate distribution for urbanized areas to carry out the cooperative processes described in this section.

(C) A State shall make amounts available promptly to eligible metropolitan planning organizations according to procedures the Secretary of Transportation approves.

(3)(A) The Secretary of Transportation shall apportion 20 percent of the amount made available under section 5338(g)(1) of this title to States to supplement allocations made under paragraph (2)(B) of this subsection for metropolitan planning organizations.

(B) Amounts under this paragraph shall be allocated under a formula that reflects the additional cost of carrying out planning, programming, and project selection responsibilities under this section and sections 5304–5306 of this title in those areas.

(4) To the maximum extent practicable, the Secretary of Transportation shall ensure that no metropolitan planning organization is allocated less than the amount it received by administrative formula under this section in the fiscal year

that ended September 30, 1991. To carry out this subsection, the Secretary may make a proportionate reduction in other amounts made available to carry out section 5338(g)(1) of this title.

(5) Amounts available for an activity under this subsection are for 80 percent of the cost of the activity unless the Secretary of Transportation decides it is in the interests of the Government not to require a State or local match.

(6) An amount apportioned under this subsection—

(A) remains available for 3 years after the fiscal year in which the amount is apportioned, and

(B) that is unobligated at the end of the 3-year period shall be reapportioned among the States for the next fiscal year.

(Pub. L. 103–272, § 1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 788.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5303(a)	49 App.1607(a) (2d-last sentences).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §8(a) (2d-last sentences)– (g), (n); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §305(b), 92 Stat. 2743; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §310, 101 Stat. 227; re-stated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3012, 105 Stat. 2098, 2104.
5303(b)	49 App.1607(f).	
5303(c)(1)	49 App.1607(b)(1).	
5303(c)(2)	49 App.1607(b)(2).	
5303(c)(3)	49 App.1607(b)(6).	
5303(c)(4)	49 App.1607(b)(4).	
5303(c)(5)	49 App.1607(b)(5).	
5303(c)(6)	49 App.1607(b)(3).	
5303(d)	49 App.1607(c).	
5303(e)	49 App.1607(d), (e).	
5303(f)	49 App.1607(g).	
5303(g)	49 App.1607(n).	
5303(h)	49 App.1607(p).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §8(p); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §305(b), 92 Stat. 2743; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §310, 101 Stat. 227; re-stated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3012, 105 Stat. 2105; Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102–388, §502(h), 106 Stat. 1566.

In this section, the word “together” is omitted as surplus. The words “Secretary of Commerce” are substituted for “Bureau of the Census” because of 15:1511(e).

In subsection (b)(2), the word “applicable” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(3), the words “where it does not yet occur” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(4), the words “the provisions of all applicable” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(4), before clause (A), the words “whether made under this section or other provisions of law” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d), the word “entire” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e)(2), the words “or compacts” and “joint or otherwise” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f)(3), the word “area” is added for clarity and consistency with 42:7501(2).

In subsection (f)(5)(A), the words “published or otherwise” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (g), before clause (1), the words “local governmental authorities” are substituted for “local public bodies”, and the words “departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the Government” are substituted for “Federal departments and agencies”, for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (h)(6)(A), the words “for obligation”, “a period of”, and “the close of” are omitted as surplus.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Clean Air Act, referred to in subsecs. (c)(5)(B), (d), (e)(3), and (f)(3), is act July 14, 1955, ch. 360, 69 Stat. 322, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 85 (§7401 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 7401 of Title 42 and Tables.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5304, 5305, 5306, 5307, 5309, 5313, 5314, 5323, 5338 of this title; title 23 section 135.

§ 5304. Transportation improvement program

(a) DEVELOPMENT AND UPDATE.—In cooperation with the State and affected mass transportation operators, a metropolitan planning organization designated for a metropolitan area shall develop a transportation improvement program for the area. In developing the program, the organization shall provide citizens, affected public agencies, representatives of transportation authority employees, other affected employee representatives, private providers of transportation, and other interested parties with a reasonable opportunity to comment on the proposed program. The program shall be updated at least once every 2 years and shall be approved by the organization and the chief executive officer of the State.

(b) CONTENTS.—A transportation improvement program for a metropolitan area shall include—

(1) a priority list of projects and parts of projects to be carried out in each 3-year period after the program is adopted; and

(2) a financial plan that—

(A) demonstrates how the program can be carried out;

(B) indicates resources from public and private sources that reasonably are expected to be made available to carry out the plan; and

(C) recommends innovative financing techniques, including value capture, tolls, and congestion pricing, to finance needed projects.

(c) PROJECT SELECTION.—(1) Except as provided in section 5305(d)(1) of this title, the State, in cooperation with the metropolitan planning organization, shall select projects in a metropolitan area that involve United States Government participation. Selection shall comply with the transportation improvement program for the area.

(2) A transportation improvement program for a metropolitan area shall include—

(A) projects within the area that are proposed for financing under this chapter and title 23 and that are consistent with the long-range plan developed under section 5303(f) of this title; and

(B) a project or an identified phase of a project only if full financing reasonably can be anticipated to be available for the project in the period estimated for completion.

(d) NOTICE AND COMMENT.—Before approving a transportation improvement program, a metropolitan planning organization shall provide citizens, affected public agencies, representatives of transportation agency employees, private pro-

viders of transportation, and other interested parties with reasonable notice and an opportunity to comment on the proposed program.

(e) REGULATORY PROCEEDING.—Not later than June 18, 1992, the Secretary of Transportation shall begin a regulatory proceeding to conform review requirements for mass transportation projects under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.) to comparable requirements under that Act applicable to highway projects. This section and sections 5303, 5305, and 5306 of this title do not affect the applicability of the Act to mass transportation or highway projects. A mass transportation project that has an approved draft Environmental Impact Statement is exempt from complying with requirements under the Act applicable to highway projects.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 793.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5304(a)	49 App.:1607(h)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §8(h); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §305(b), 92 Stat. 2743; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §310, 101 Stat. 227; re-stated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3012, 105 Stat. 2102; Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, §§501, 502(e), 106 Stat. 1566.
5304(b)	49 App.:1607(h)(2).	
5304(c)	49 App.:1607(h)(3), (5).	
5304(d)	49 App.:1607(h)(6).	
5304(e)	49 App.:1607(h)(4).	

In subsection (b)(1), the word “initial” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(2)(C), the words “and programs” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(1), the word “otherwise” is omitted as surplus.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, referred to in subsec. (e), is Pub. L. 91-190, Jan. 1, 1970, 83 Stat. 852, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 55 (§4321 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 4321 of Title 42 and Tables.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5303, 5305, 5306, 5307, 5309, 5313, 5314, 5315, 5323, 5338 of this title; title 23 section 135.

§ 5305. Transportation management areas

(a) DESIGNATION.—The Secretary of Transportation shall designate as a transportation management area—

(1) each urbanized area with a population of more than 200,000; and

(2) any other area, including the Lake Tahoe Basin as defined in the Act of December 19, 1980 (Public Law 96-551, 94 Stat. 3233), when requested by the chief executive officer and the metropolitan organization designated for the area or the affected local officials.

(b) TRANSPORTATION PLANS AND PROGRAMS.—Transportation plans and programs in a transportation management area shall be based on a continuing and comprehensive transportation

planning process the metropolitan planning organization carries out in cooperation with the State and mass transportation operators.

(c) CONGESTION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.—The transportation planning process under sections 5303, 5304, and 5306 of this title in a transportation management area shall include a congestion management system providing for effective management, through travel demand reduction and operational management strategies, of new and existing transportation facilities eligible for financing under this chapter and title 23. The Secretary shall establish a phase-in schedule to comply with sections 5303, 5304, and 5306.

(d) PROJECT SELECTION.—(1)(A) In consultation with the State, the metropolitan planning organization designated for a transportation management area shall select the projects to be carried out in the area with United States Government participation under this chapter or title 23, except projects of the National Highway System or under the Bridge and Interstate Maintenance programs.

(B) In cooperation with the metropolitan planning organization designated for a transportation management area, the State shall select the projects to be carried out in the area of the National Highway System or under the Bridge and Interstate Maintenance programs.

(2)(A) A selection under this subsection must comply with the transportation improvement program for the area.

(B) A selection under paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection must comply with priorities established in the program.

(e) CERTIFICATION.—(1) At least once every 3 years, the Secretary shall ensure and certify that each metropolitan planning organization in each transportation management area is carrying out its responsibilities under applicable laws of the United States. The Secretary may make the certification only if the organization is complying with section 134 of title 23 and other applicable requirements of laws of the United States and the organization and chief executive officer have approved a transportation improvement program for the area.

(2) If the Secretary does not certify before October 1, 1993, that a metropolitan planning organization is carrying out its responsibilities, the Secretary may withhold any part of the apportionment under section 104(b)(3) of title 23 attributed to the relevant metropolitan area under section 133(d)(3) of title 23 and capital amounts apportioned under section 5336 of this title. If an organization remains uncertified for more than 2 consecutive years after September 30, 1994, 20 percent of that apportionment and capital amounts shall be withheld. The withheld apportionments shall be restored when the Secretary certifies the organization.

(3) The Secretary may not withhold certification based on the policies and criteria a metropolitan planning organization or mass transportation grant recipient establishes under section 5306(a) of this title for deciding the feasibility of private enterprise participation.

(f) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN NONATTAINMENT AREAS.—Government amounts may be made available for a mass transportation project resulting in a significant increase

in carrying capacity for single occupant vehicles in a transportation management area classified as a nonattainment area for ozone or carbon monoxide under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.) only if the project is part of an approved congestion management system.

(g) AREAS NOT DESIGNATED TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT AREAS.—(1) The Secretary may provide for the development of abbreviated metropolitan transportation plans and programs the Secretary decides are appropriate to carry out this section and sections 5303, 5304, and 5306 of this title for metropolitan areas not designated transportation management areas under this section. The Secretary shall consider the complexity of transportation problems in those areas, including transportation-related air quality problems.

(2) The Secretary may not provide an abbreviated plan or program for a metropolitan area in a nonattainment area for ozone or carbon monoxide under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.).

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 794.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5305(a)–(e) ..	49 App.:1607(i).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §8(i); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §305(b), 92 Stat. 2743; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §310, 101 Stat. 227; restated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3012, 105 Stat. 2103; Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, §502(f), 106 Stat. 1566.
5305(f)	49 App.:1607(l).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §8(j), (l); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §305(b), 92 Stat. 2743; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §310, 101 Stat. 227; restated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3012, 105 Stat. 2104.
5305(g)	49 App.:1607(j).	

In subsection (c), the words “title 23” are substituted for “this title” for consistency in this chapter and to reflect the apparent intent of Congress. The word “appropriate” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e)(2), the words “under the formula program” are omitted as surplus.

In subsections (f) and (g), the word “area” is added for clarity and consistency with 42:7501(2).

In subsection (f), the words “Notwithstanding any other provisions of this chapter or title 23, United States Code” are omitted as surplus.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Act of December 19, 1980, referred to in subsec. (a)(2), is Pub. L. 96-551, Dec. 19, 1980, 94 Stat. 3233, which is not classified to the Code.

The Clean Air Act, referred to in subsecs. (f) and (g)(2), is act July 14, 1955, ch. 360, 69 Stat. 322, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 85 (§7401 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 7401 of Title 42 and Tables.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5303, 5304, 5306, 5307, 5309, 5313, 5314, 5323, 5338 of this title; title 23 section 135.

§ 5306. Private enterprise participation in metropolitan planning and transportation improvement programs and relationship to other limitations

(a) PRIVATE ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION.—A plan or program required by section 5303, 5304, or 5305 of this title shall encourage to the maximum extent feasible the participation of private enterprise. If equipment or a facility already being used in an urban area is to be acquired under this chapter, the program shall provide that it be improved so that it will better serve the transportation needs of the area.

(b) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LIMITATIONS.—Sections 5303–5305 of this title do not authorize—

(1) a metropolitan planning organization to impose a legal requirement on a transportation facility, provider, or project not eligible under this chapter or title 23; and

(2) intervention in the management of a transportation authority.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 795.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5306(a)	49 App.:1607(o).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §8(o); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §305(b), 92 Stat. 2743; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §310, 101 Stat. 227; re-stated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3012, 105 Stat. 2105.
5306(b)	49 App.:1607(m).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §8(m); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §305(b), 92 Stat. 2743; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §310, 101 Stat. 227; re-stated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3012, 105 Stat. 2104; Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102–388, §502(g), 106 Stat. 1566.

In subsection (a), the words “(through modernization, extension, addition, or otherwise)” are omitted as surplus.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5303, 5304, 5305, 5307, 5309, 5313, 5314, 5315, 5323, 5338 of this title; title 23 section 134.

§ 5307. Block grants

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

(1) “associated capital maintenance items” means equipment, tires, tubes, and material, each costing at least .5 percent of the current fair market value of rolling stock comparable to the rolling stock for which the equipment, tires, tubes, and material are to be used.

(2) “designated recipient” means—

(A) a person designated, consistent with the planning process under sections 5303–5306 of this title, by the chief executive officer of a State, responsible local officials, and publicly owned operators of mass transportation to receive and apportion amounts under section 5336 of this title that are attributable to transportation management areas established under section 5305(a) of this title;

(B) a State or regional authority if the authority is responsible under the laws of a State for a capital project and for financing

and directly providing mass transportation; or

(C) a recipient designated under section 5(b)(1)¹ of the Federal Transit Act not later than January 5, 1983.

(b) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—(1) The Secretary of Transportation may make grants under this section for capital projects and to finance the planning, improvement, and operating costs of equipment, facilities, and associated capital maintenance items for use in mass transportation, including the renovation and improvement of historic transportation facilities with related private investment.

(2) In a transportation management area designated under section 5305(a) of this title, amounts that cannot be used to pay operating expenses under this section also are available for a highway project if—

(A) that use is approved by the metropolitan planning organization under section 5303 of this title after appropriate notice and an opportunity for comment and appeal is provided to affected mass transportation providers; and

(B) the Secretary decides the amounts are not needed for investment required by the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.).

(3) A grant for a capital project under this section also is available to finance the leasing of equipment and facilities for use in mass transportation, subject to regulations the Secretary prescribes limiting the grant to leasing arrangements that are more cost effective than acquisition or construction.

(4) A project for the reconstruction of equipment and material, each of which after reconstruction will have a fair market value of at least .5 percent of the current fair market value of rolling stock comparable to the rolling stock for which the equipment and material will be used, is a capital project for an associated capital maintenance item under this section.

(5) Amounts under this section are available for a highway project under title 23 only if amounts used for the State or local share of the project are eligible to finance either a highway or mass transportation project.

(c) PUBLIC PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS.—Each recipient of a grant shall—

(1) make available to the public information on amounts available to the recipient under this section and the program of projects the recipient proposes to undertake;

(2) develop, in consultation with interested parties, including private transportation providers, a proposed program of projects for activities to be financed;

(3) publish a proposed program of projects in a way that affected citizens, private transportation providers, and local elected officials have the opportunity to examine the proposed program and submit comments on the proposed program and the performance of the recipient;

(4) provide an opportunity for a public hearing in which to obtain the views of citizens on the proposed program of projects;

¹ See References in Text note below.

(5) ensure that the proposed program of projects provides for the coordination of mass transportation services assisted under section 5336 of this title with transportation services assisted from other United States Government sources;

(6) consider comments and views received, especially those of private transportation providers, in preparing the final program of projects; and

(7) make the final program of projects available to the public.

(d) GRANT RECIPIENT REQUIREMENTS.—A recipient may receive a grant in a fiscal year only if—

(1) the recipient, within the time the Secretary prescribes, submits a final program of projects prepared under subsection (c) of this section and a certification for that fiscal year that the recipient (including a person receiving amounts from a chief executive officer of a State under this section)—

(A) has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out the program;

(B) has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of equipment and facilities;

(C) will maintain equipment and facilities;

(D) will ensure that elderly and handicapped individuals, or an individual presenting a medicare card issued to that individual under title II or XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 et seq., 1395 et seq.), will be charged during non-peak hours for transportation using or involving a facility or equipment of a project financed under this section not more than 50 percent of the peak hour fare;

(E) in carrying out a procurement under this section—

(i) will use competitive procurement (as defined or approved by the Secretary);

(ii) will not use a procurement that uses exclusionary or discriminatory specifications; and

(iii) will comply with applicable Buy America laws in carrying out a procurement;

(F) has complied with subsection (c) of this section;

(G) has available and will provide the required amounts as provided by subsection (e) of this section;

(H) will comply with sections 5301(a) and (d), 5303–5306, and 5310(a)–(d) of this title;

(I) has a locally developed process to solicit and consider public comment before raising a fare or carrying out a major reduction of transportation; and

(J)(i) will expend for each fiscal year for mass transportation security projects, including increased lighting in or adjacent to a mass transportation system (including bus stops, subway stations, parking lots, and garages), increased camera surveillance of an area in or adjacent to that system, providing an emergency telephone line to contact law enforcement or security personnel in an area in or adjacent to that system, and any other project intended to increase the security and

safety of an existing or planned mass transportation system, at least one percent of the amount the recipient receives for each fiscal year under section 5336 of this title; or

(ii) has decided that the expenditure for security projects is not necessary; and

(2) the Secretary accepts the certification.

(e) GOVERNMENT'S SHARE OF COSTS.—A grant of the Government for a capital project (including associated capital maintenance items) under this section is for 80 percent of the net project cost of the project. A recipient may provide additional local matching amounts. A grant for operating expenses may not be more than 50 percent of the net project cost of the project. The remainder of the net project cost shall be provided in cash from sources other than amounts of the Government or revenues from providing mass transportation (excluding revenues derived from the sale of advertising and concessions that are more than the amount of those revenues in the fiscal year that ended September 30, 1985). Transit system amounts that make up the remainder shall be from an undistributed cash surplus, a replacement or depreciation cash fund or reserve, or new capital.

(f) STATEWIDE OPERATING ASSISTANCE.—(1) A State authority that is a designated recipient and providing mass transportation in at least 2 urbanized areas may apply for operating assistance in an amount not more than the amount for all urbanized areas in which it provides transportation.

(2) When approving an application under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Secretary may not reduce the amount of operating assistance approved for another State or a local transportation authority within the affected urbanized areas.

(g) UNDERTAKING PROJECTS IN ADVANCE.—(1) When a recipient obligates all amounts apportioned to it under section 5336 of this title and then carries out a part of a project described in this section (except a project for operating expenses) without amounts of the Government and according to all applicable procedures and requirements (except to the extent the procedures and requirements limit a State to carrying out a project with amounts of the Government previously apportioned to it), the Secretary may pay to the recipient the Government's share of the cost of carrying out that part when additional amounts are apportioned to the recipient under section 5336 if—

(A) the recipient applies for the payment;

(B) the Secretary approves the payment; and

(C) before carrying out that part, the Secretary approves the plans and specifications for the part in the same way as for other projects under this section.

(2) The Secretary may approve an application under paragraph (1) of this subsection only if an authorization for this section is in effect for the fiscal year to which the application applies. The Secretary may not approve an application if the payment will be more than—

(A) the recipient's expected apportionment under section 5336 of this title if the total amount authorized to be appropriated for the fiscal year to carry out this section is appropriated; less

(B) the maximum amount of the apportionment that may be made available for projects for operating expenses under this section.

(3) The cost of carrying out that part of a project includes the amount of interest earned and payable on bonds issued by the recipient to the extent proceeds of the bonds are expended in carrying out the part. However, the amount of interest allowed under this paragraph may not be more than the amount by which the estimated cost of carrying out the part (if it would be carried out at the time the part is converted to a regularly financed project) exceeds the actual cost (except interest) of carrying out the part.

(4) The Secretary shall consider changes in capital project cost indices when determining the estimated cost under paragraph (3) of this subsection.

(h) STREAMLINED ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES.—The Secretary shall prescribe streamlined administrative procedures for complying with the certification requirement under subsection (d)(1)(B) and (C) of this section for track and signal equipment used in existing operations.

(i) REVIEWS, AUDITS, AND EVALUATIONS.—(1)(A) At least annually, the Secretary shall carry out, or require a recipient to have carried out independently, reviews and audits the Secretary considers appropriate to establish whether the recipient has carried out—

(i) the activities proposed under subsection (d) of this section in a timely and effective way and can continue to do so; and

(ii) those activities and its certifications and has used amounts of the Government in the way required by law.

(B) An audit of the use of amounts of the Government shall comply with the auditing procedures of the Comptroller General.

(2) At least once every 3 years, the Secretary shall review and evaluate completely the performance of a recipient in carrying out the recipient's program, specifically referring to compliance with statutory and administrative requirements and the extent to which actual program activities are consistent with the activities proposed under subsection (d) of this section and the planning process required under sections 5303–5306 of this title.

(3) The Secretary may take appropriate action consistent with a review, audit, and evaluation under this subsection, including making an appropriate adjustment in the amount of a grant or withdrawing the grant.

(j) REPORTS.—A recipient (including a person receiving amounts from a chief executive officer of a State under this section) shall submit annually to the Secretary a report on the revenues the recipient derives from the sale of advertising and concessions.

(k) SUBMISSION OF CERTIFICATIONS.—A certification under subsection (d) of this section and any additional certification required by law to be submitted to the Secretary may be consolidated into a single document to be submitted annually as part of the grant application under this section. The Secretary shall publish annually a list of all certifications required under

this chapter with the publication required under section 5336(e)(2) of this title.

(l) PROCUREMENT SYSTEM APPROVAL.—A recipient may request the Secretary to approve its procurement system. The Secretary shall approve the system for use for procurements financed under section 5336 of this title if, after consulting with the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy, the Secretary decides the system provides for competitive procurement. Approval of a system under this subsection does not relieve a recipient of the duty to certify under subsection (d)(1)(E) of this section.

(m) OPERATING FERRIES OUTSIDE URBANIZED AREAS.—A vessel used in ferryboat operations financed under section 5336 of this title that is part of a State-operated ferry system may be operated occasionally outside the urbanized area in which service is provided to accommodate periodic maintenance if existing ferry service is not reduced significantly by operating outside the area.

(n) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.—(1) Section 1001 of title 18 applies to a certificate or submission under this section. The Secretary may end a grant under this section and seek reimbursement, directly or by offsetting amounts available under section 5336 of this title, when a false or fraudulent statement or related act within the meaning of section 1001 is made in connection with a certification or submission.

(2) Sections 5302, 5318, 5323(a)(1), (d), and (f), 5332, and 5333 of this title apply to this section and to a grant made under this section. Except as provided in this section, no other provision of this chapter applies to this section or to a grant made under this section.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 795; Pub. L. 103–429, §6(7), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4378.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
PUB. L. 103–272

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5307(a)(1)	49 App.:1607a(j)(1) (last sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(j)(1) (last sentence); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97–424, §303, 96 Stat. 2145; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §§309(b)(1), (2), 327(b), 101 Stat. 227, 238.
5307(a)(2)	49 App.:1607a (m)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(h), (i), (m)(1); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97–424, §303, 96 Stat. 2145, 2147; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §327(b), 101 Stat. 238; Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102–388, §503(2), 106 Stat. 1567.
5307(b)(1)	49 App.:1607a(j)(1) (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(j)(1) (1st sentence); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97–424, §303, 96 Stat. 2145; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §§309(b)(3), 327(b), 101 Stat. 227, 238.
5307(b)(2)	49 App.:1607a(j)(1) (2d sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(j)(1) (2d sentence); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3013(h)(1), 105 Stat. 2107.
5307(b)(3)	49 App.:1607a(j)(1) (3d, 4th sentences).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(j)(1) (3d, 4th sentences); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §308, 101 Stat. 226.
5307(b)(4)	49 App.:1607a(j)(2).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(j)(2); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §309(b)(4), 101 Stat. 227.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED
PUB. L. 103-272

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5307(b)(5)	49 App.:1607a(j)(3).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(j)(3); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3013(h)(2), 105 Stat. 2107.
5307(c)	49 App.:1607a(f).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(f); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §303, 96 Stat. 2144; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §327(b), 101 Stat. 238; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3013(g), 105 Stat. 2107.
5307(d)(1)	49 App.:1607a(e)(2) (1st, last sentences).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(e)(2); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §303, 96 Stat. 2143; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §§312(a), 327(b), 101 Stat. 228, 238; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3013(d), 105 Stat. 2106.
	49 App.:1607a(e)(3).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(e)(3); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §303, 96 Stat. 2143; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §327(b), 101 Stat. 238; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3013(f), 105 Stat. 2106.
5307(d)(2)	49 App.:1607a(e)(5).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(e)(5); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §312(f)(1), 101 Stat. 229.
5307(e)	49 App.:1607a (k)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(k)(1); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §303, 96 Stat. 2145; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §§309(c), (d), (f), 312(b)(1), 327(b), 101 Stat. 227, 228, 238.
5307(f)	49 App.:1607a (note).	Nov. 21, 1989, Pub. L. 101-164, §334(c), 103 Stat. 1098.
5307(g)	49 App.:1607a(p).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(p); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §306(b), 101 Stat. 225.
5307(h)	49 App.:1607a(e)(6).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(e)(6); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3013(e), 105 Stat. 2106.
5307(i)	49 App.:1607a(g).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(g); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §303, 96 Stat. 2144; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §§312(d)(2), 327(b), 101 Stat. 229, 238.
5307(j)	49 App.:1607a(e)(4).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(e)(4); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §312(b)(2), 101 Stat. 228.
5307(k)	49 App.:1607a(e)(2) (2d, 3d sentences).	
5307(l)	49 App.:1607a(i).	
5307(m)	49 App.:1607a(r).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(r); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3013(j), 105 Stat. 2107.
5307(n)(1)	49 App.:1607a(h).	
5307(n)(2)	49 App.:1607a(e)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(e)(1); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §303, 96 Stat. 2143; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §327(b), 101 Stat. 238; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3013(c), 105 Stat. 2106.

In subsection (a)(2)(A), the word “required” is omitted as surplus. The word “apportion” is substituted for “dispense” for consistency in this chapter. The word “appropriated” is omitted for clarity.

In subsection (a)(2)(B), the word “authority” is substituted for “agency” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The words “by lease, contract, or otherwise” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “by operation or lease or otherwise” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(3), the words “the Secretary prescribes” are added for clarity. The text of 49 App.:1607a(j)(1) (4th sentence) is omitted as executed.

In subsection (b)(4), the words “(whether by employees of the grant recipient or by contract)” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “of funds” are omitted as surplus. The words “to the recipient” are added for clarity. The words “with such funds” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(3), the words “as appropriate” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(5), the words “and shall, if deemed appropriate by the recipient, modify the proposed program of projects” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(1)(B), the words “through operation or lease or otherwise” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(1)(D), the words “ensure that elderly and handicapped individuals . . . will be charged during non-peak hours for transportation using or involving a facility or equipment of a project financed under this chapter not more than 50 percent of the peak hour fare” are substituted for 49 App.:1607a(e)(3)(C) and the words “will give the rate required by section 1604(m) of this Appendix” for clarity and consistency in the revised title. The word “duly” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(1)(J)(ii), the words “has decided” are added for clarity to correct an error in the source provisions being restated.

In subsection (e), the words “at its option”, “public”, “the amount of any”, “by such system”, “Any public or private”, “solely”, and “available in” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f), the word “authority” is substituted for “agency or instrumentality” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

In subsection (f)(1), the words “is responsible under State laws for the financing, construction and operation, directly by lease, contract or otherwise, of public transportation services” are omitted as surplus because a State that is a designated recipient has that responsibility. The words “of UMTA funds”, “combined total permissible”, and “regardless of whether the amount for any particular urbanized area is exceeded” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f)(2), the word “Secretary” is substituted for “UMTA” [subsequently changed to “FTA” because of section 3004(b) of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 2088)] because of 49:102(b) and 107(a). The words “This provision shall take effect with the fiscal year 1990 section 9 apportionment” are omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (g)(2), before clause (A), the word “applies” is substituted for “is sought beyond the currently authorized funds for such recipient” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (A), the words “of funds” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (g)(3), the words “Subject to the provisions of this paragraph”, “the Federal share of which the Secretary is authorized to pay under this subsection”, and “actually” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (i)(1)(A), before clause (i), the words “necessary or” are omitted as surplus. In clause (ii), the words “required by law” are substituted for “which is consistent with the applicable requirements of this chapter and other applicable laws” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (i)(1)(B), the words “Comptroller General” are substituted for “General Accounting Office” because of 31:702(b).

In subsection (i)(2), the words “In addition to the reviews and audits described in paragraph (1)” and “perform a” are omitted as surplus.

Subsection (i)(3) is substituted for 49 App.:1607a(g)(3) to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (l), the words “Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy” are substituted for “Office of Federal Procurement Policy” because of 41:404(b). The words “Such approval shall be binding until withdrawn” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (n)(1), the words “available under section 5336 of this title” are substituted for “available under this subsection” for clarity.

In subsection (n)(2), the references to sections 5302(a)(8) and 5318 are added for clarity. The source provisions of sections 5302(a)(8) and 5318, enacted by section 317 of the Surface Transportation and Uniform Relocation Assistance Act of 1987 (Public Law 100-17, 101 Stat. 233), were not intended to come under the exclusion stated in 49 App.:1607a(e)(1). The reference to 49 App.:1604(k)(3) is omitted as obsolete. The words “condition, limitation, or other” and “for programs of projects” are omitted as surplus.

PUB. L. 103-429, §6(7)(A)

This amends 49:5307(d)(1)(D) to correct an error in the codification enacted by section 1 of the Act of July 5, 1994 (Public Law 103-272, 108 Stat. 797).

PUB. L. 103-429, §6(7)(B)

This makes a clarifying amendment to 49:5307(d)(1)(E)(iii).

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 5(b)(1) of the Federal Transit Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(2)(C), which was classified to section 1604 of former Title 49, Transportation, was repealed by Pub. L. 103-272, §7(b), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1379.

The Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, referred to in subsec. (b)(2)(B), is Pub. L. 101-336, July 26, 1990, 104 Stat. 327, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 126 (§12101 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 12101 of Title 42 and Tables.

The Social Security Act, referred to in subsec. (d)(1)(D), is act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, 49 Stat. 620, as amended. Titles II and XVIII of such Act are classified generally to subchapters II (§401 et seq.) and XVIII (§1395 et seq.) respectively, of chapter 7 of Title 42. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1305 of Title 42 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (d)(1)(D). Pub. L. 103-429, §6(7)(A), substituted “section” for “chapter”.

Subsec. (d)(1)(E)(iii). Pub. L. 103-429, §6(7)(B), substituted “Buy America” for “Buy-American”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5302, 5308, 5319, 5323, 5325, 5327, 5330, 5331, 5333, 5334, 5335, 5336, 5338, 31138 of this title; title 42 section 3035l.

§ 5308. Mass Transit Account block grants

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Transportation may make grants under this section to be used only for capital projects (including capital maintenance items).

(b) APPLICATION OF OTHER SECTIONS.—(1) Sections 5307(a)–(d), (h)–(l), and (n) and 5336(a)–(c), (f), (g), and (j) of this title apply to amounts made available under section 5338(a) of this title to carry out this section.

(2) Sections 5307(e) and 5336(d) of this title apply to grants under this section.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 800.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5308(a)	49 App.:1607a-2(b) (words before “and shall be subject to”).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9B(a), (b); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §313, 101 Stat. 229.
5308(b)(1)	49 App.:1607a-2(a).	
5308(b)(2)	49 App.:1607a-2(b) (words after “maintenance items”).	

In subsection (a), the words “The Secretary of Transportation may make” are added for clarity and consistency in this chapter. The words “the purpose of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), the cross-reference to 49 App.:1617(b) and (c) is corrected because it no longer is correct because of the restatement of 49 App.:1617 by section 3025 of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 2112), restated as section 5338 of the revised title.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “the limitations contained in” and “applicable to such projects” are omitted as surplus.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5323, 5333, 5338 of this title.

§ 5309. Discretionary grants and loans

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Transportation may make grants and loans under this section to assist State and local governmental authorities in financing—

- (1) capital projects for new fixed guideway systems, and extensions to existing fixed guideway systems, including the acquisition of real property, the initial acquisition of rolling stock for the systems, alternatives analysis related to the development of the systems, and the acquisition of rights of way, and relocation, for fixed guideway corridor development for projects in the advanced stages of alternatives analysis or preliminary engineering;
- (2) capital projects, including property and improvements (except public highways other than fixed guideway facilities), needed for an efficient and coordinated mass transportation system;
- (3) the capital costs of coordinating mass transportation with other transportation;
- (4) the introduction of new technology, through innovative and improved products, into mass transportation;
- (5) transportation projects that enhance urban economic development or incorporate private investment, including commercial and residential development, because the projects—

- (A) enhance the effectiveness of a mass transportation project and are related physically or functionally to that mass transportation project; or
- (B) establish new or enhanced coordination between mass transportation and other transportation;
- (6) mass transportation projects planned, designed, and carried out to meet the special needs of elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities; and
- (7) the development of corridors to support fixed guideway systems, including protecting

(A) enhance the effectiveness of a mass transportation project and are related physically or functionally to that mass transportation project; or

(B) establish new or enhanced coordination between mass transportation and other transportation;

(6) mass transportation projects planned, designed, and carried out to meet the special needs of elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities; and

(7) the development of corridors to support fixed guideway systems, including protecting

rights of way through acquisition, construction of dedicated bus and high occupancy vehicle lanes and park and ride lots, and other nonvehicular capital improvements that the Secretary may decide would result in increased mass transportation usage in the corridor.

(b) **LOANS FOR REAL PROPERTY INTERESTS.**—(1) The Secretary of Transportation may make loans under this section to State and local governmental authorities to acquire interests in real property for use on urban mass transportation systems as rights of way, station sites, and related purposes, including reconstruction, renovation, the net cost of property management, and relocation payments made under section 5324(a) of this title.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may make a loan under paragraph (1) of this subsection for an approved project only after finding that the property reasonably is expected to be required for a mass transportation system and that it will be used for that system within a reasonable time.

(3) An applicant for a loan under this subsection shall provide a copy of the application to the planning agency for the community affected by the project at the same time the application is submitted to the Secretary of Transportation. If the planning agency submits comments to the Secretary not later than 30 days after the application is submitted, or, if the agency requests more time within those 30 days, within a period the Secretary establishes, the Secretary shall consider those comments before taking final action on the application.

(4) A loan agreement under this subsection shall provide that a capital project on the property will be started not later than 10 years after the fiscal year in which the agreement is made. If an interest in property acquired under this subsection is not used for the purpose for which it was acquired, an appraisal of the current value of the property or interest shall be made when a decision is made about the use. The decision shall be made within the 10-year period. Two-thirds of the increase in value shall be paid to the Secretary of Transportation for deposit in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(5) A loan under this subsection must be repaid not later than 10 years after the date of the loan agreement or on the date a grant agreement for a capital project on the property is made, whichever is earlier. Payments made to repay the loan shall be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(c) **CONSIDERATION OF DECREASED COMMUTER RAIL TRANSPORTATION.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall consider the adverse effect of decreased commuter rail transportation when deciding whether to approve a grant or loan under this section to acquire a rail line and all related facilities—

(1) owned by a rail carrier subject to reorganization under title 11; and

(2) used to provide commuter rail transportation.

(d) **PROJECT AS PART OF APPROVED PROGRAM OF PROJECTS.**—Except as provided in subsections (b)(2) and (e) of this section, the Secretary of

Transportation may approve a grant or loan for a project under this section only after finding that the project is part of the approved program of projects required under sections 5303–5306 of this title and that an applicant—

(1) has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out the project, satisfactory continuing control over the use of equipment or facilities, and the capability to maintain the equipment or facilities; and

(2) will maintain the equipment or facilities.

(e) **CRITERIA FOR GRANTS AND LOANS FOR FIXED GUIDEWAY SYSTEMS.**—(1) This subsection applies to a project—

(A) for which a letter of intent or contract for the complete amount is issued under subsection (g) of this section after April 1, 1987; or

(B) not in the preliminary engineering, final design, or construction stage on January 1, 1987.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may approve a grant or loan under this section for a capital project for a new fixed guideway system or extension of an existing fixed guideway system only if the Secretary decides that the proposed project is—

(A) based on the results of an alternatives analysis and preliminary engineering;

(B) justified based on a comprehensive review of its mobility improvements, environmental benefits, cost effectiveness, and operating efficiencies; and

(C) supported by an acceptable degree of local financial commitment, including evidence of stable and dependable financing sources to construct, maintain, and operate the system or extension.

(3) In making a decision under paragraph (2) of this subsection, the Secretary of Transportation shall—

(A) consider the direct and indirect costs of relevant alternatives;

(B) account for costs related to factors such as congestion relief, improved mobility, air pollution, noise pollution, congestion, energy consumption, and all associated ancillary and mitigation costs necessary to carry out each alternative analyzed;

(C) identify and consider mass transportation supportive existing land use policies and future patterns;

(D) consider the degree to which the project increases the mobility of the mass transportation dependent population or promotes economic development; and

(E) consider other factors the Secretary considers appropriate to carry out this chapter.

(4)(A) The Secretary of Transportation shall issue guidelines on how the Secretary will evaluate results of alternatives analysis, project justification, and the degree of local financial commitment.

(B) The project justification under paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection shall be adjusted to reflect differences in local land, construction, and operating costs.

(C) The degree of local financial commitment is acceptable only if—

(i) the proposed project plan provides for the availability of contingency amounts the Sec-

retary of Transportation determines to be reasonable to cover unanticipated cost overruns;

(ii) each proposed local source of capital and operating financing is stable, reliable, and available within the proposed project timetable; and

(iii) local resources are available to operate the overall proposed mass transportation system (including essential feeder bus and other services necessary to achieve the projected ridership levels) without requiring a reduction in existing mass transportation services to operate the proposed project.

(D) In assessing the stability, reliability, and availability of proposed sources of local financing, the Secretary of Transportation shall consider—

- (i) existing grant commitments;
- (ii) the degree to which financing sources are dedicated to the purposes proposed; and
- (iii) any debt obligation that exists or is proposed by the recipient for the proposed project or other mass transportation purpose.

(5) A proposed project may advance from alternatives analysis to preliminary engineering only if the Secretary of Transportation finds that the project meets the requirements of this section and there is a reasonable chance that the project will continue to meet the requirements at the end of preliminary engineering.

(6)(A) A new fixed guideway system or extension of an existing fixed guideway system is not subject to the requirements of this subsection, and the simultaneous evaluation of similar projects in at least 2 corridors in a metropolitan area may not be limited, if—

(i) the project is located in an extreme or severe nonattainment area and is a transportation control measure (as defined by the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.)) required to carry out an approved State Implementation Plan; or

(ii) assistance provided under this section is less than \$25,000,000 or one-third of the total cost of the project or an appropriate program of projects as decided by the Secretary of Transportation.

(B) The simultaneous evaluation of projects in at least 2 corridors in a metropolitan area may not be limited and the Secretary of Transportation shall make decisions under this subsection with expedited procedures that will promote carrying out an approved State Implementation Plan in a timely way if a project is—

- (i) located in a nonattainment area that is not an extreme or severe nonattainment area;
- (ii) a transportation control measure (as defined by the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.)); and
- (iii) required to carry out the State Implementation Plan.

(C) This subsection does not apply to a part of a project (including a commuter rail transportation project on an existing right of way) financed completely with amounts for highways made available under part A of title I of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 1915).

(7) A project financed under this subsection shall be carried out through a full financing grant agreement.

(f) REQUIRED PAYMENTS AND ELIGIBLE COSTS OF PROJECTS THAT ENHANCE URBAN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OR INCORPORATE PRIVATE INVESTMENT.—(1) Each grant or loan under subsection (a)(5) of this section shall require that a person making an agreement to occupy space in a facility pay a reasonable share of the costs of the facility through rental payments and other means.

(2) Eligible costs for a project under subsection (a)(5) of this section—

(A) include property acquisition, demolition of existing structures, site preparation, utilities, building foundations, walkways, open space, and a capital project for, and improving, equipment or a facility for an intermodal transfer facility or transportation mall; but

(B) do not include construction of a commercial revenue-producing facility or a part of a public facility not related to mass transportation.

(g) LETTERS OF INTENT, FULL FINANCING GRANT AGREEMENTS, AND EARLY SYSTEMS WORK AGREEMENTS.—(1)(A) The Secretary of Transportation may issue a letter of intent to an applicant announcing an intention to obligate, for a project under this section, an amount from future available budget authority specified in law that is not more than the amount stipulated as the financial participation of the Secretary in the project. The amount shall be sufficient to complete at least an operable segment when a letter is issued for a fixed guideway project.

(B) At least 30 days before issuing a letter under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, the Secretary of Transportation shall notify in writing the Committee on Public Works and Transportation of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate of the proposed issuance of the letter.

(C) The issuance of a letter is deemed not to be an obligation under sections 1108(c) and (d), 1501, and 1502(a) of title 31 or an administrative commitment.

(D) An obligation or administrative commitment may be made only when amounts are appropriated.

(2)(A) The Secretary of Transportation may make a full financing grant agreement with an applicant. The agreement shall—

- (i) establish the terms of participation by the United States Government in a project under this section;
- (ii) establish the maximum amount of Government financial assistance for the project;
- (iii) cover the period of time for completing the project, including a period extending beyond the period of an authorization; and
- (iv) make timely and efficient management of the project easier according to the law of the United States.

(B) An agreement under this paragraph obligates an amount of available budget authority specified in law and may include a commitment, contingent on amounts to be specified in law in advance for commitments under this paragraph, to obligate an additional amount from future available budget authority specified in law. The agreement shall state that the contingent com-

mitment is not an obligation of the Government. Interest and other financing costs of efficiently carrying out a part of the project within a reasonable time are a cost of carrying out the project under a full financing grant agreement, except that eligible costs may not be more than the cost of the most favorable financing terms reasonably available for the project at the time of borrowing. The applicant shall certify, in a way satisfactory to the Secretary of Transportation, that the applicant has shown reasonable diligence in seeking the most favorable financing terms. The amount stipulated in an agreement under this paragraph for a fixed guideway project shall be sufficient to complete at least an operable segment.

(3)(A) The Secretary of Transportation may make an early systems work agreement with an applicant if a record of decision under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.) has been issued on the project and the Secretary finds there is reason to believe—

- (i) a full financing grant agreement for the project will be made; and
- (ii) the terms of the work agreement will promote ultimate completion of the project more rapidly and at less cost.

(B) A work agreement under this paragraph obligates an amount of available budget authority specified in law and shall provide for reimbursement of preliminary costs of carrying out the project, including land acquisition, timely procurement of system elements for which specifications are decided, and other activities the Secretary of Transportation decides are appropriate to make efficient, long-term project management easier. A work agreement shall cover the period of time the Secretary considers appropriate. The period may extend beyond the period of current authorization. Interest and other financing costs of efficiently carrying out the work agreement within a reasonable time are a cost of carrying out the agreement, except that eligible costs may not be more than the cost of the most favorable financing terms reasonably available for the project at the time of borrowing. The applicant shall certify, in a way satisfactory to the Secretary, that the applicant has shown reasonable diligence in seeking the most favorable financing terms. If an applicant does not carry out the project for reasons within the control of the applicant, the applicant shall repay all Government payments made under the work agreement plus reasonable interest and penalty charges the Secretary establishes in the agreement.

(4) The total estimated amount of future obligations of the Government and contingent commitments to incur obligations covered by all outstanding letters of intent, full financing grant agreements, and early systems work agreements may be not more than the greater of the amount authorized under section 5338(a) of this title to carry out this section or 50 percent of the uncommitted cash balance remaining in the Mass Transit Account of the Highway Trust Fund (including amounts received from taxes and interest earned that are more than amounts previously obligated), less an amount the Secretary of Transportation reasonably estimates

is necessary for grants under this section not covered by a letter. The total amount covered by new letters and contingent commitments included in full financing grant agreements and early systems work agreements may be not more than a limitation specified in law.

(h) GOVERNMENT'S SHARE OF NET PROJECT COST.—Based on engineering studies, studies of economic feasibility, and information on the expected use of equipment or facilities, the Secretary of Transportation shall estimate the net project cost. A grant for the project is for 80 percent of the net project cost, unless the grant recipient requests a lower grant percentage. The remainder shall be provided in cash from a source other than amounts of the Government. Transit system amounts that make up the remainder must be from an undistributed cash surplus, a replacement or depreciation cash fund or reserve, or new capital. The remainder for a planned extension to a fixed guideway system may include the cost of rolling stock previously purchased if the applicant satisfies the Secretary that only amounts other than amounts of the Government were used and that the purchase was made for use on the extension. A refund or reduction of the remainder may be made only if a refund of a proportional amount of the grant of the Government is made at the same time.

(i) LOAN TERM REQUIREMENTS.—Except for a loan under subsection (b) of this section, a loan, including a renewal or extension of the loan, may be made, and a security or obligation may be bought, only if it has a maturity date of not more than 40 years. Interest on a loan may not be less than—

(1) a rate the Secretary of the Treasury establishes, considering the current average yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the Government that have remaining periods of maturity comparable to the average maturity of the loan, adjusted to the nearest .125 percent; plus

(2) an allowance the Secretary of Transportation considers adequate to cover administrative costs and probable losses.

(j) LOAN PAYMENT FORGIVENESS.—A grant agreement for a capital project may forgive repaying the loan and interest in place of a cash grant for the amount forgiven. The amount is part of the grant and part of the contribution of the Government to the cost of the project.

(k) LIMITATION ON MAKING LOANS AND GRANTS FOR PROJECTS.—The Secretary of Transportation may not make a loan under this section for a project for which a grant (except a relocation payment grant) is made under this section. However, the Secretary may make a project grant even though real property for the project has been or will be acquired through a loan under subsection (b) of this section.

(l) FISCAL CAPACITY CONSIDERATIONS.—If the Secretary of Transportation gives priority consideration to financing projects that include more than the non-Government share required under subsection (h) of this section, the Secretary shall give equal consideration to differences in the fiscal capacity of State and local governments.

(m) ALLOCATING AMOUNTS.—(1) Of the amounts available for grants and loans under this section

for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1993–1997—

(A) 40 percent is available for fixed guideway modernization;

(B) 40 percent is available for capital projects for new fixed guideway systems and extensions to existing fixed guideway systems; and

(C) 20 percent is available to replace, rehabilitate, and buy buses and related equipment and to construct bus-related facilities.

(2) At least 5.5 percent of the amounts available in each fiscal year under paragraph (1)(C) of this subsection is available for areas other than urbanized areas.

(3) Not later than January 20 of each year, the Secretary of Transportation shall submit to the Committee on Public Works and Transportation of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate a proposal on the allocation of amounts to be made available to finance grants and loans for capital projects for new fixed guideway systems and extensions to existing fixed guideway systems among applicants for those amounts.

(4) A person applying for, or receiving, assistance for a project described in clause (A), (B), or (C) of paragraph (1) of this subsection may receive assistance for a project described in another of those clauses.

(n) UNDERTAKING PROJECTS IN ADVANCE.—(1) The Secretary of Transportation may pay the Government's share of the net project cost to a State or local governmental authority that carries out any part of a project described in this section or a substitute transit project described in section 103(e)(4) of title 23 without the aid of amounts of the Government and according to all applicable procedures and requirements if—

(A) the State or local governmental authority applies for the payment;

(B) the Secretary approves the payment; and

(C) before carrying out the part of the project, the Secretary approves the plans and specifications for the part in the same way as other projects under this section or section 103(e)(4) of title 23.

(2) The cost of carrying out part of a project includes the amount of interest earned and payable on bonds issued by the State or local governmental authority to the extent proceeds of the bonds are expended in carrying out the part. However, the amount of interest under this paragraph may not be more than the most favorable interest terms reasonably available for the project at the time of borrowing. The applicant shall certify, in a way satisfactory to the Secretary of Transportation, that the applicant has shown reasonable diligence in seeking the most favorable financial terms.

(3) The Secretary of Transportation shall consider changes in capital project cost indices when determining the estimated cost under paragraph (2) of this subsection.

(o) USE OF DEOBLIGATED AMOUNTS.—An amount available under this section that is deobligated may be used for any purpose under this section.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 800.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5309(a) (1)–(5).	49 App.:1602(a) (1)(A).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, §3(a)(1)(A), 78 Stat. 303; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90–19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91–453, §2(2), 84 Stat. 962; Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93–503, §§102, 104, 106, 88 Stat. 1566, 1571, 1572; Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §302(a), 92 Stat. 2735; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97–424, §313, 96 Stat. 2152.
	49 App.:1602(a) (1)(B), (C), (D) (1st, 3d sentences).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, §3(a)(1)(B)–(D), (2)(B), (3), 78 Stat. 303; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90–19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91–453, §2(2), 84 Stat. 962; Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93–503, §§102, 104, 106, 88 Stat. 1566, 1571, 1572; restated Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §302(a), 92 Stat. 2735, 2736.
5309(a)(6)	49 App.:1602(a) (1)(E).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, §3(a)(1)(E), 78 Stat. 303; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90–19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91–453, §2(2), 84 Stat. 962; Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93–503, §§102, 104, 106, 88 Stat. 1566, 1571, 1572; Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §302(a), 92 Stat. 2736; restated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3006(a), 105 Stat. 2089.
5309(a)(7)	49 App.:1602(a) (1)(F).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(a)(1)(F); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3006(b), 105 Stat. 2089.
5309(b)(1)	49 App.:1602(b) (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, §3(b), 78 Stat. 303; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90–19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; restated Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91–453, §2(2), 84 Stat. 963; Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §302(b), 92 Stat. 2737.
5309(b)(2)	49 App.:1602(a) (2)(B).	
5309(b)(3)	49 App.:1602(b) (8th, last sentences).	
5309(b)(4), (5).	49 App.:1602(b) (2d–6th sentences).	
5309(c)	49 App.:1602(a)(5).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(a)(5); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97–424, §304(b), 96 Stat. 2149.
5309(d)	49 App.:1602(a) (2)(A).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, §3(a)(2)(A), 78 Stat. 303; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90–19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91–453, §2(2), 84 Stat. 962; Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93–503, §§102, 104, 106, 88 Stat. 1566, 1571, 1572; Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §302(a), 92 Stat. 2736; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97–424, §304(a), 96 Stat. 2149; restated Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §309(e), 101 Stat. 227.
5309(e)(1)	49 App.:1602(a)(3). 49 App.:1602 (note).	Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §303(b), 101 Stat. 223.
5309(e) (2)–(7).	49 App.:1602(i).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(i); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §303(a), 101 Stat. 223; restated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3010, 105 Stat. 2093.
5309(f)(1)	49 App.:1602(a) (1)(D) (last sentence).	
5309(f)(2)	49 App.:1602(a) (1)(D) (2d sentence).	

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5309(g)	49 App.:1602(a)(4).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §3(a)(4), 78 Stat. 303; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §2(2), 84 Stat. 962; Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, §§102, 104, 106, 88 Stat. 1566, 1571, 1572; restated Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §302(a), 92 Stat. 2736; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §305, 96 Stat. 2150; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §302, 101 Stat. 223; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3007, 105 Stat. 2090.
5309(h)	49 App.:1603(a).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §4(a), 78 Stat. 304; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; Aug. 1, 1968, Pub. L. 90-448, §704(a), 82 Stat. 535; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §3(a), 84 Stat. 965; Aug. 13, 1973, Pub. L. 93-87, §301(a), 87 Stat. 295; Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, §103(b), 88 Stat. 1571; Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §303(b), 92 Stat. 2737; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §302(b), 96 Stat. 2141; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3006(f), (g), 105 Stat. 2089.
5309(i)	49 App.:1602(c) (2d, last sentences).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §3(c), 78 Stat. 303; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; restated Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §2(2), 84 Stat. 964.
5309(j)	49 App.:1602(b) (7th sentence).	
5309(k)	49 App.:1602(c) (1st sentence).	
5309(l)	49 App.:1603(d).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §4(d); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3006(h)(2), 105 Stat. 2090.
5309(m)(1) ..	49 App.:1602(k)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(k)(1); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §305, 101 Stat. 224; restated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3006(d)(1), 105 Stat. 2089.
5309(m)(2) ..	49 App.:1602(k)(3).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(k)(3); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3006(d)(2), 105 Stat. 2089.
5309(m)(3) ..	49 App.:1602(j).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(j); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §304, 101 Stat. 223.
5309(m)(4) ..	49 App.:1602(k)(2).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(k)(2); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §305, 101 Stat. 224.
5309(n)	49 App.:1602(l).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(l); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §306(a), 101 Stat. 224; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3006(e), 105 Stat. 2089.
5309(o)	49 App.:1602(n).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(n); added Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, §502(d), 106 Stat. 1566.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “in accordance with the provisions of this chapter” are omitted as surplus. The words “and on such terms and conditions as the Secretary may prescribe” and 49 App.:1602(a)(1)(D) (3d sentence) are omitted as unnecessary because of section 5334(a) of the revised title and 49:322(a). The words “(directly, through the purchase of securities or equipment trust certificates, or otherwise)” and “and agencies thereof” are omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the word “detailed” is omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the words “capital projects” are substituted for “the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, and improvement of facilities and equipment for use, by operation or lease or otherwise, in mass

transportation service” for clarity and consistency in this section. The words “Eligible facilities and equipment may include personal property such as buses and other rolling stock, and rail and bus facilities, and real” are omitted as surplus. The text of 49 App.:1602(a)(1)(B) (last sentence) is omitted as obsolete because former 49 App.:1604(a)(4) is executed and is not included in this restatement. In clause (3), the words “the capital costs of” are added for clarity and consistency in this section. The words “highway and” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), the word “finance” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “for real property acquisition” are omitted as surplus. The words “for an approved project” are added for clarity and consistency. The words “which shall be in lieu of the determination required by subparagraph (A)”, “real”, and “connection with” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(3), the word “comprehensive” is omitted as surplus. The words “by the project” are added for clarity. The words “a period of” and “longer” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(4), the words “a period not exceeding” and “Each agreement shall provide that” are omitted as surplus. The words “shall be made within the 10-year period” are substituted for “shall not be later than 10 years following the fiscal year in which the agreement is made” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “if any, over the original cost of the real property” are omitted as surplus. The words “deposit in” are substituted for “credit to” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (b)(5), the word “actual” is omitted as surplus. The words “deposited in” are substituted for “credited to” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

In subsection (c), before clause (1), the words “grant or loan” are substituted for “assistance” for consistency in the revised section. In clause (1), the words “rail carrier” are substituted for “railroad” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

In subsection (d), before clause (1), the words “Except as provided in subsections (b)(2) and (e) of this section” are added for clarity. In clause (1), the words “through operation or lease or otherwise” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e)(2), before clause (A), the word “existing” is added for clarity and consistency.

In subsection (e)(6)(C), the words “Part A of title I of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 1915)” are substituted for “the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1991” because the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1991 was title I of H.R. 1531, that was not enacted into law but contained predecessor provisions to Part A of title I of H.R. 2950, enacted into law as the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991.

In subsection (f)(1), the words “or entity” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f)(2), before clause (A), the words “for a project under subsection (a)(5) of this section” are added for clarity. In clause (B), the words “whether publicly or privately owned” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (g)(1)(A), the words “The letter shall be regarded as an intention to obligate” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (g)(1)(D), the words “pursuant to such a letter of intent” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (g)(2)(A)(i), the words “and conditions” are omitted as being included in “terms”.

In subsection (g)(4), the word “issued” is omitted as surplus. The text of 49 App.:1602(a)(4)(E) (3d sentence) is omitted as executed. The text of 49 App.:1602(a)(4)(E) (4th and last sentences) is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (h), the words “nature and extent of” are omitted as surplus. The words “net project cost” are substituted for “what portion of the cost of a project to be assisted under section 1602 of this Appen-

dix cannot be reasonably financed from revenues— which portion shall hereinafter be called ‘net project cost’” because of the definition of “net project cost” in section 5302(a) of the revised title. The words “Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection” are added for clarity. The words “Such remainder may be provided in whole or in part from other than public sources and any public or private”, “solely”, and “at any time” are omitted as surplus. The words “shall be deemed” are omitted as unnecessary since the text is a statement of a legal conclusion.

In subsection (i), before clause (1), the words “Except for a loan under subsection (b) of this section” are added for clarity. The words “made under this section” and “at a rate” are omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the word “market” is omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the words “under the program” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (j), the words “loan and interest” are substituted for “principal and accrued interest on the loan then outstanding” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (m)(1)(B) and (3), the word “existing” is added for clarity and consistency.

In subsection (m)(1), before clause (A), the words “Subject to paragraph (3)” are omitted as surplus. The reference to fiscal year 1992 is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (m)(3), before clause (A), the words “Not later than 30 days after April 2, 1987” are omitted as executed. The words “prepare and” are omitted as surplus. The text of 49 App.:1602(j)(1) is omitted as obsolete because 49 App.:1602(k)(1) was restated by section 3006(d)(1) of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 2089) and clause (D) was not carried forward.

In subsection (m)(4), the text of 49 App.:1602(k)(2)(B) is omitted as expired.

In subsection (n)(2), the words “Subject to the provisions of this paragraph”, “the Federal share of which the Secretary is authorized to pay under this subsection”, and “actually” are omitted as surplus.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Clean Air Act, referred to in subsec. (e)(6)(A)(i), (B)(ii), is act July 14, 1955, ch. 360, 69 Stat. 322, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 85 (§7401 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 7401 of Title 42 and Tables.

Part A of title I of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991, referred to in subsec. (e)(6)(C), is part A (§§1001 to 1109) of title I of Pub. L. 102-240, Dec. 18, 1991, 105 Stat. 1915, as amended. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1991 Amendment note set out under section 101 of this title and Tables.

The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, referred to in subsec. (g)(3)(A), is Pub. L. 91-190, Jan. 1, 1970, 83 Stat. 852, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 55 (§4321 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 4321 of Title 42 and Tables.

CHANGE OF NAME

Committee on Public Works and Transportation of House of Representatives treated as referring to Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of House of Representatives by section 1(a) of Pub. L. 104-14, set out as a note preceding section 21 of Title 2, The Congress.

ENCOURAGEMENT OF ADVERSELY AFFECTED INDUSTRIES TO COMPETE FOR CONTRACTS

Pub. L. 91-453, §10, Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 968, as amended by Pub. L. 102-240, title III, §3003(b), Dec. 18, 1991, 105 Stat. 2088, provided that: “The Secretary of Transportation shall in all ways (including the provision of technical assistance) encourage industries ad-

versely affected by reductions in Federal Government spending on space, military, and other Federal projects to compete for the contracts provided for under sections 3 and 6 of the Federal Transit Act (49 U.S.C. 1602 and 1605) [now 49 U.S.C. 5309 and 5312], as amended by this Act.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5301, 5310, 5319, 5320, 5323, 5324, 5327, 5328, 5331, 5333, 5334, 5337, 5338 of this title; title 42 sections 3013, 3338.

§ 5310. Grants and loans for special needs of elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Transportation may make grants and loans to—

(1) State and local governmental authorities to help them provide mass transportation service planned, designed, and carried out to meet the special needs of elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities; and

(2) the chief executive officer of each State for allocation to—

(A) private nonprofit corporations and associations to help them provide that transportation service when the transportation service provided under clause (1) of this subsection is unavailable, insufficient, or inappropriate; or

(B) governmental authorities—

(i) approved by the State to coordinate services for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities; or

(ii) that certify to the chief executive officer that no nonprofit corporation or association readily is available in an area to provide service under this subsection.

(b) APPORTIONING AND TRANSFERRING AMOUNTS.—The Secretary shall apportion amounts made available under section 5338(a) of this title under a formula the Secretary administers that considers the number of elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities in each State. Any State’s apportionment remaining available for obligation at the beginning of the 90-day period before the end of the period of availability of the apportionment is available to the chief executive officer of the State for transfer to supplement amounts apportioned to the State under section 5311(c) or 5336(a)(1) of this title.

(c) STATE PROGRAM OF PROJECTS.—Amounts made available for this section may be used for transportation projects to assist in providing transportation services for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities that are included in a State program of projects. A program shall be submitted annually to the Secretary for approval and shall contain an assurance that the program provides for maximum feasible coordination of transportation services assisted under this section with transportation services assisted by other United States Government sources.

(d) ELIGIBLE CAPITAL EXPENSES.—A recipient of amounts under this section may include acquiring transportation services as an eligible capital expense.

(e) APPLICATION OF SECTION 5309.—(1) A grant or loan under subsection (a)(1) of this section is

subject to all requirements of a grant or loan under section 5309 of this title, and is deemed to have been made under section 5309.

(2) A grant or loan under subsection (a)(2) of this section is subject to requirements similar to those under paragraph (1) of this subsection to the extent the Secretary considers appropriate.

(f) MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES FOR RECIPIENTS.—In carrying out section 5301(d) of this title, section 165(b) of the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973 (Public Law 93-87, 87 Stat. 282), and section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794) (consistent with Government-wide standards to carry out section 504), the Secretary shall prescribe regulations establishing minimum criteria a recipient of Government financial assistance under this chapter or a law referred to in section 165(b) shall comply with in providing mass transportation service to elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities and procedures for the Secretary to monitor compliance with the criteria. The regulations shall include provisions for ensuring that organizations and groups representing elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities are given adequate notice of, and an opportunity to comment on, the proposed activity of a recipient to achieve compliance with the regulations.

(g) LEASING VEHICLES.—The Secretary shall prescribe guidelines allowing vehicles bought under this section to be leased to local governmental authorities to improve transportation services designed to meet the special needs of elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities.

(h) MEAL DELIVERY SERVICE TO HOMEBOUND INDIVIDUALS.—Mass transportation service providers receiving assistance under this section or section 5311(c) of this title may coordinate and assist in regularly providing meal delivery service for homebound individuals if the delivery service does not conflict with providing mass transportation service or reduce service to mass transportation passengers.

(i) TRANSFER OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT.—With the consent of the recipient currently having a facility or equipment acquired with assistance under this section, a State may transfer the facility or equipment to any recipient eligible to receive assistance under this chapter if the facility or equipment will continue to be used as required under this section.

(j) FARES NOT REQUIRED.—This chapter does not require that elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities be charged a fare.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 807.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5310(b)	49 App.:1612(c)(2), (3).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §16(c); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3021(6), 105 Stat. 2110; Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, §502(k), 106 Stat. 1567.
5310(c)	49 App.:1612(c)(1).	
5310(d)	49 App.:1612(b) (1st sentence cl. (3)).	
5310(e)	49 App.:1612(b) (1st sentence cls. (1) (words after 3d comma), (2) (words after "service under this subsection"))).	
5310(f)	49 App.:1612(e).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §16(e); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §317(c), 96 Stat. 2153; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §327(a)(4), 101 Stat. 238; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3021(1), (5), 105 Stat. 2110.
5310(g)	49 App.:1612(c)(4).	
5310(h)	49 App.:1612(f).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §16(f); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §321, 101 Stat. 235; restated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3021(5), (7), 105 Stat. 2110, 2111.
5310(i)	49 App.:1614(g) (related to 1612(b)).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(g) (related to §16(b)); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §313, 92 Stat. 2750; restated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3022, 105 Stat. 2111.
5310(j)	49 App.:1604b.	Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, §108, 88 Stat. 1572.

In this section, the words "governmental authorities" are substituted for "public bodies" because of section 5302(a) of the revised title.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words "In addition to the grants and loans otherwise provided for under this chapter" are omitted as surplus. In clauses (1) and (2), the words "the specific purpose of" are omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the words "or agencies thereof" are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), the words "for expenditure", "to the States", and "amounts of a" are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d), the words "A recipient of amounts under this section" are added for clarity to correct an error in the source provisions. The words "under a contract, lease, or other arrangement" are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e), the words "terms, conditions . . . and provisions" are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e)(1), the words "and is deemed" are substituted for "and being considered for the purposes of all other laws" for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (e)(2), the words "insofar as may be appropriate" and "necessary or . . . for purposes of this paragraph" are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f), the words "any applicable" are omitted as surplus. The words "prescribe regulations establishing" are substituted for "not later than ninety days after January 6, 1983, publish in the Federal Register for public comment, proposed regulations and, not later than one hundred and eighty days after January 6, 1983, promulgate final regulations, establishing" to eliminate unnecessary and executed words. Section 3021(1) of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 2110) is applied to 49 App.:1612(e) to carry out the apparent intent of Congress.

In subsection (g), the words "not later than 60 days following December 18, 1991" are omitted as obsolete. The words "and agencies" are omitted as surplus.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5310(a)	49 App.:1612(b) (1st sentence words before cl. (1)), cls. (1) (words before 3d comma), (2) (words before "with such grants").	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §16(b) (1st sentence); added Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §8, 84 Stat. 967; restated Aug. 13, 1973, Pub. L. 93-87, §301(g), 87 Stat. 295; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3021(1)-(4), 105 Stat. 2110.

In subsection (j), the words “elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities” are substituted for “elderly and handicapped persons” for consistency.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 165(b) of the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, referred to in subsec. (f), is section 165(b) of Pub. L. 93-87, which is set out as a note under section 142 of Title 23, Highways.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5301, 5307, 5323, 5333, 5334, 5338, 31138 of this title; title 42 sections 3013, 3035l.

§ 5311. Financial assistance for other than urbanized areas

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, “recipient” includes a State authority, a local governmental authority, a nonprofit organization, and an operator of mass transportation service.

(b) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—(1) The Secretary of Transportation may make grants for transportation projects that are included in a State program of mass transportation service projects (including service agreements with private providers of mass transportation service) for areas other than urbanized areas. The program shall be submitted annually to the Secretary. The Secretary may approve the program only if the Secretary finds that the program provides a fair distribution of amounts in the State, including Indian reservations, and the maximum feasible coordination of mass transportation service assisted under this section with transportation service assisted by other United States Government sources.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation shall carry out a rural transportation assistance program in nonurbanized areas. In carrying out this paragraph, the Secretary may make grants and contracts for transportation research, technical assistance, training, and related support services in nonurbanized areas.

(c) APPORTIONING AMOUNTS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall apportion amounts made available under section 5338(a) of this title so that the chief executive officer of each State receives an amount equal to the total amount apportioned multiplied by a ratio equal to the population of areas other than urbanized areas in a State divided by the population of all areas other than urbanized areas in the United States, as shown by the most recent of the following: the latest Government census, the population estimate the Secretary of Commerce prepares after the 4th year after the date the latest census is published, or the population estimate the Secretary of Commerce prepares after the 8th year after the date the latest census is published. The amount may be obligated by the chief executive officer for 2 years after the fiscal year in which the amount is apportioned. An amount that is not obligated at the end of that period shall be reapportioned among the States for the next fiscal year.

(d) USE FOR LOCAL TRANSPORTATION SERVICE.—A State may use an amount apportioned under this section for a project included in a program under subsection (b) of this section and eligible for assistance under this chapter if the project will provide local transportation service, as de-

finied by the Secretary of Transportation, in an area other than an urbanized area.

(e) USE FOR ADMINISTRATION AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—(1) The Secretary of Transportation may allow a State to use not more than 15 percent of the amount apportioned under this section to administer this section and provide technical assistance to a recipient, including project planning, program and management development, coordination of mass transportation programs, and research the State considers appropriate to promote effective delivery of mass transportation to an area other than an urbanized area.

(2) Except as provided in this section, a State carrying out a program of operating assistance under this section may not limit the level or extent of use of the Government grant for the payment of operating expenses.

(f) INTERCITY BUS TRANSPORTATION.—(1) A State shall expend at least 10 percent of the amount made available in the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993, and 15 percent of the amount made available in each fiscal year after September 30, 1993, to carry out a program to develop and support intercity bus transportation. Eligible activities under the program include—

- (A) planning and marketing for intercity bus transportation;
- (B) capital grants for intercity bus shelters;
- (C) joint-use stops and depots;
- (D) operating grants through purchase-of-service agreements, user-side subsidies, and demonstration projects; and
- (E) coordinating rural connections between small mass transportation operations and intercity bus carriers.

(2) A State does not have to comply with paragraph (1) of this subsection in a fiscal year in which the chief executive officer of the State certifies to the Secretary of Transportation that the intercity bus service needs of the State are being met adequately.

(g) GOVERNMENT’S SHARE OF COSTS.—(1) In this subsection, “amounts of the Government or revenues” do not include amounts received under a service agreement with a State or local social service agency or a private social service organization.

(2) A grant of the Government for a capital project under this section may not be more than 80 percent of the net cost of the project, as determined by the Secretary of Transportation. A grant to pay a subsidy for operating expenses may not be more than 50 percent of the net cost of the operating expense project. At least 50 percent of the remainder shall be provided in cash from sources other than amounts of the Government or revenues from providing mass transportation. Transit system amounts that make up the remainder shall be from an undistributed cash surplus, a replacement or depreciation cash fund or reserve, or new capital.

(h) AMOUNTS FOR OPERATING ASSISTANCE.—An amount made available under this section may be used for operating assistance.

(i) TRANSFER OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT.—With the consent of the recipient currently having a facility or equipment acquired with assistance under this section, a State may transfer the facility or equipment to any recipient eligi-

ble to receive assistance under this chapter if the facility or equipment will continue to be used as required under this section.

(j) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.—(1) Sections 5323(a)(1)(D) and 5333(b) of this title apply to this section but the Secretary of Labor may waive the application of section 5333(b).

(2) This subsection does not affect or discharge a responsibility of the Secretary of Transportation under a law of the United States.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 809.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5311(a)	49 App.:1614(c) (3d sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(b), (c) (2d, 3d sentences), (d), (e) (1st–4th sentences), (f); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §313, 92 Stat. 2749, 2750.
5311(b)(1)	49 App.:1614(b) (1st sentence 18th–last words, 2d, last sentences), (c) (2d sentence words between 1st and 2d commas).	
5311(b)(2)	49 App.:1614(h).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(h); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §323, 101 Stat. 235.
5311(c)	49 App.:1614(a) (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(a) (1st sentence); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §313, 92 Stat. 2748; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97–424, §316(a), 96 Stat. 2153.
	49 App.:1614(a) (2d sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(a) (2d sentence); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §313, 92 Stat. 2748; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3024, 105 Stat. 2112.
	49 App.:1614(c) (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(c) (1st sentence); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §313, 92 Stat. 2749; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97–424, §316(b), 96 Stat. 2153.
5311(d)	49 App.:1614(b) (1st sentence 1st–17th words), (c) (2d sentence words before 1st and after 2d commas).	
5311(e)(1)	49 App.:1614(d).	
5311(e)(2)	49 App.:1614(c) (4th sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(c) (4th sentence); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §322, 101 Stat. 235.
5311(f)	49 App.:1614(i).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(i); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3023, 105 Stat. 2111.
5311(g)(1)	49 App.:1614(e) (last sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(e) (last sentence); added Dec. 19, 1985, Pub. L. 99–190, §326, 99 Stat. 1289.
5311(g)(2)	49 App.:1614(e) (1st–4th sentences).	
5311(h)	49 App.:1614(c) (last sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(c) (last sentence); added Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102–388, §502(i), 106 Stat. 1567.
5311(i)	49 App.:1614(g) (related to this section).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(g) (related to this section); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §313(a), 92 Stat. 2750; re-stated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3022, 105 Stat. 2111.
5311(j)	49 App.:1614(f).	

In subsection (a), the words “Eligible” and “and agencies thereof” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “The Secretary of Transportation may make grants” are added for clarity and consistency in this chapter. The word “equitable” is omitted as being included in “fair”.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “establish and” are omitted as executed. The word “direct” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), the words “for expenditure in each fiscal year” are omitted as surplus. The words “so that” are substituted for “Such sums shall be made available for expenditure for public transportation projects in areas other than urbanized areas on the basis of a formula under which” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “will be entitled to” and “as designated by the Bureau of the Census” are omitted as surplus. The words “United States” are substituted for “all the States” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. The words “available”, “a period of”, and “the close of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d), the words “included in a program under subsection (b) of this section” are substituted for 49 App.:1614(b) (1st–17th words) and “which are appropriate for areas other than urbanized areas” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “for assistance” are added for clarity.

In subsection (e)(1), the words “of funds under this section. Such technical assistance” and “(public and private)” are omitted as surplus.

In subsections (e)(2) and (g)(2), the word “grant” is substituted for “share” for consistency in this chapter.

In subsection (f), the text of 49 App.:1614(i)(3) is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (f)(1), before clause (A), the words “Subject to paragraph (2)” are omitted as surplus. The reference to fiscal year 1992 is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (g)(2), the words “under this chapter”, “as defined by the Secretary”, “Any public or private”, “solely”, and “available in” are omitted as surplus.

Subsection (h) is substituted for 49 App.:1614(c) (last sentence) for clarity and consistency in this chapter and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (j)(1), the text of 49 App.:1614(f) (1st sentence) is omitted as unnecessary because of section 5334(a) of the revised title and 49:322(a). The words “in carrying out projects” are omitted as surplus.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5310, 5319, 5323, 5327, 5331, 5333, 5334, 5336, 5338, 31138 of this title; title 42 section 3035f.

§ 5312. Research, development, demonstration, and training projects

(a) RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, AND DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.—The Secretary of Transportation (or the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development when required by section 5334(i) of this title) may undertake, or make grants or contracts (including agreements with departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government) for, research, development, and demonstration projects related to urban mass transportation that the Secretary decides will help reduce urban transportation needs, improve mass transportation service, or help mass transportation service meet the total urban transportation needs at a minimum cost. The Secretary may request and receive appropriate information from any source. This subsection does not limit the authority of the Secretary under another law.

(b) RESEARCH, INVESTIGATIONS, AND TRAINING.—(1) The Secretary of Transportation (or the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development when required by section 5334(i) of this title) may make grants to nonprofit institutions of higher learning—

(A) to conduct competent research and investigations into the theoretical or practical problems of urban transportation; and

(B) to train individuals to conduct further research or obtain employment in an organization that plans, builds, operates, or manages an urban transportation system.

(2) Research and investigations under this subsection include—

(A) the design and use of urban mass transportation systems and urban roads and highways;

(B) the interrelationship between various modes of urban and interurban transportation;

(C) the role of transportation planning in overall urban planning;

(D) public preferences in transportation;

(E) the economic allocation of transportation resources; and

(F) the legal, financial, engineering, and esthetic aspects of urban transportation.

(3) When making a grant under this subsection, the appropriate Secretary shall give preference to an institution that brings together knowledge and expertise in the various social science and technical disciplines related to urban transportation problems.

(c) TRAINING FELLOWSHIPS AND INNOVATIVE TECHNIQUES AND METHODS.—(1) The Secretary of Transportation may make grants to States, local governmental authorities, and operators of mass transportation systems to provide fellowships to train personnel employed in managerial, technical, and professional positions in the mass transportation field.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may make grants to State and local governmental authorities for projects that will use innovative techniques and methods in managing and providing mass transportation.

(3) A fellowship under this subsection may be for not more than one year of training in an institution that offers a program applicable to the mass transportation industry. The recipient of the grant shall select an individual on the basis of demonstrated ability and for the contribution the individual reasonably can be expected to make to an efficient mass transportation operation. A grant for a fellowship may not be more than the lesser of \$24,000 or 75 percent of—

(A) tuition and other charges to the fellowship recipient;

(B) additional costs incurred by the training institution and billed to the grant recipient; and

(C) the regular salary of the fellowship recipient for the period of the fellowship to the extent the salary is actually paid or reimbursed by the grant recipient.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 811.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
	49 App.:1605(d).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, §6(d), 78 Stat. 305; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89–562, §3, 80 Stat. 717; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90–19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25.
5312(b)(1)	49 App.:1607c(a) (1st, 2d sentences).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §11(a); added Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89–562, §2(a)(2), 80 Stat. 716.
5312(b)(2)	49 App.:1607c(a) (3d sentence).	
5312(b)(3)	49 App.:1607c(a) (last sentence).	
5312(c)(1)	49 App.:1607b (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §10; added Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89–562, §2(a)(2), 80 Stat. 716; restated Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §306, 92 Stat. 2744.
5312(c)(2)	49 App.:1603(c) (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §4(c) (1st sentence); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §303(e), 92 Stat. 2739; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §320, 101 Stat. 235; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3006(h)(1), 105 Stat. 2090.
5312(c)(3)	49 App.:1607b (2d–last sentences).	

In subsections (a) and (b)(1), the words “(or the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development when required by section 5334(i) of this title)” are added for clarity.

In subsection (a), the word “working” is omitted as surplus. The words “departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government” are substituted for “other Federal departments and agencies” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The words “all phases of”, “(including the development, testing, and demonstration of new facilities, equipment, techniques, and methods)”, “In carrying out the provisions of this section”, “or data as he deems”, “public or private”, and “contained . . . section 1701d–3 of title 12 or . . . other provision of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), before clause (A), the words “public and private”, “assist in establishing or carrying on comprehensive research in the problems of transportation in urban areas. Such grants shall be used to”, and “and qualified” are omitted as surplus. In clause (A), the words “or both” are omitted as surplus. In subsection (b)(3), the word “appropriate” is added for clarity.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “and agencies thereof” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(3), before clause (A), the words “public or private training” and “the sum of” are omitted as surplus. In clause (B), the words “in connection with the fellowship” are omitted as surplus.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5313, 5314, 5333, 5334, 5338 of this title.

§ 5313. State planning and research programs

(a) COOPERATIVE RESEARCH PROGRAM.—(1) Fifty percent of the amounts made available under section 5338(g)(3) of this title are available for a mass transportation cooperative research program. The Secretary of Transportation shall establish an independent governing board for the program. The board shall recommend mass transportation research, development, and technology transfer activities the Secretary considers appropriate.

(2) The Secretary may make grants to, and cooperative agreements with, the National Acad-

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5312(a)	49 App.:1605(a).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, §6(a), 78 Stat. 305; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90–19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91–453, §13(b), 84 Stat. 969.

emy of Sciences to carry out activities under this subsection that the Secretary decides are appropriate.

(b) STATE PLANNING AND RESEARCH.—(1) Fifty percent of the amounts made available under section 5338(g)(3) of this title shall be apportioned to States for grants and contracts consistent with the purposes of sections 5303–5306, 5312, 5315, 5317, and 5322 of this title. The amounts shall be apportioned so that each State receives an amount equal to the population in urbanized areas in the State, divided by the population in urbanized areas in all States, as shown by the latest available decennial census. However, a State must receive at least .5 percent of the amount apportioned under this subsection.

(2) A State, as the State considers appropriate, may authorize part of the amount made available under this subsection to be used to supplement amounts available under subsection (a) of this section.

(3) An amount apportioned under this subsection—

(A) remains available for 3 years after the fiscal year in which the amount is apportioned; and

(B) that is unobligated at the end of the 3-year period shall be reapportioned among the States for the next fiscal year.

(c) GOVERNMENT’S SHARE.—When there would be a clear and direct financial benefit to an entity under a grant or contract financed under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary shall establish a United States Government share consistent with the benefit.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 812.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5313(a)	49 App.:1622(a)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §26(a); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, § 3030, 105 Stat. 2117; Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102–388, § 502(r), 106 Stat. 1567.
5313(b)	49 App.:1622(a)(2).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §26(b)(8) (related to subsection (a)(1)); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, § 3030, 103 Stat. 2119.
5313(c)	49 App.:1622(b)(8) (related to subsection (a)(1)).	

In subsection (b)(1), the word “total” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(2), the word “subsection” in the source provision is translated as if it were “paragraph” to reflect the apparent intent of Congress.

In subsection (b)(3)(A), the words “for obligation”, “a period of”, and “the close of” are omitted as surplus.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5314, 5338 of this title; title 23 section 307.

§ 5314. National planning and research programs

(a) PROGRAM.—(1) The amounts made available under section 5338(g)(4) of this title are available to the Secretary of Transportation for grants and contracts for the purposes of sections 5303–5306, 5312, 5315, 5317, and 5322 of this title, as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(2) Of the amounts made available under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Secretary shall make available at least \$2,000,000 to provide mass transportation-related technical assistance, demonstration programs, research, public education, and other activities the Secretary considers appropriate to help mass transportation providers comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.). To the extent practicable, the Secretary shall carry out this paragraph through a contract with a national nonprofit organization serving individuals with disabilities that has a demonstrated capacity to carry out the activities.

(3) Not more than 25 percent of the amounts available under paragraph (1) of this subsection is available to the Secretary for special demonstration initiatives, subject to terms the Secretary considers consistent with this chapter, except that section 5323(a)(1)(D) of this title applies to an operational grant financed in carrying out section 5312(a) of this title. For a non-renewable grant of not more than \$100,000, the Secretary shall provide expedited procedures on complying with the requirements of this chapter.

(4)(A) The Secretary may undertake a program of mass transportation technology development in coordination with affected entities.

(B) The Secretary shall establish an Industry Technical Panel composed of representatives of transportation suppliers and operators and others involved in technology development. A majority of the Panel members shall represent the supply industry. The Panel shall assist the Secretary in identifying priority technology development areas and in establishing guidelines for project development, project cost sharing, and project execution.

(C) The Secretary shall develop guidelines for cost sharing in technology development projects financed under this paragraph. The guidelines shall be flexible and reflect the extent of technical risk, market risk, and anticipated supplier benefits and payback periods.

(5) The Secretary may use amounts appropriated under this subsection to supplement amounts available under section 5313(a) of this title, as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(b) GOVERNMENT’S SHARE.—When there would be a clear and direct financial benefit to an entity under a grant or contract financed under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary shall establish a United States Government share consistent with the benefit.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 812.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5314(a)	49 App.:1622(b) (1)–(7).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §26(b)(1)–(8) (related to this subsection); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, § 3030, 105 Stat. 2118.
5314(b)	49 App.:1622(b)(8) (related to this subsection).	

In subsection (a)(2), the word “subsection” in the source provision is translated as if it were “paragraph” to reflect the apparent intent of Congress.

In subsection (a)(3), the words “conditions, requirements, and provisions” are omitted as being included in “terms”.

In subsection (a)(4)(C), the word “section” in the source provision is translated as if it were “paragraph” to reflect the apparent intent of Congress.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, referred to in subsec. (a)(2), is Pub. L. 101-336, July 26, 1990, 104 Stat. 327, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 126 (§12101 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 12101 of Title 42 and Tables.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 5338 of this title.

§ 5315. National mass transportation institute

(a) ESTABLISHMENT AND DUTIES.—The Secretary of Transportation shall make grants to Rutgers University to establish a national mass transportation institute. In cooperation with the Federal Transit Administration, State transportation departments, public mass transportation authorities, and national and international entities, the institute shall develop and conduct training programs of instruction for United States Government, State, and local transportation employees, United States citizens, and foreign nationals engaged or to be engaged in Government-aid mass transportation work. The programs may include courses in recent developments, techniques, and procedures related to—

- (1) mass transportation planning;
- (2) management;
- (3) environmental factors;
- (4) acquisition and joint use of rights of way;
- (5) engineering;
- (6) procurement strategies for mass transportation systems;
- (7) turnkey approaches to carrying out mass transportation systems;
- (8) new technologies;
- (9) emission reduction technologies;
- (10) ways to make mass transportation accessible to individuals with disabilities;
- (11) construction;
- (12) maintenance;
- (13) contract administration; and
- (14) inspection.

(b) RELATED EDUCATIONAL AND TRAINING PROGRAMS.—The Secretary shall delegate to the institute the authority of the Secretary to develop and conduct educational and training programs related to mass transportation.

(c) PROVIDING EDUCATION AND TRAINING.—Education and training of Government, State, and local transportation employees under this section shall be provided—

- (1) by the Secretary at no cost to the States and local governments for subjects that are a Government program responsibility; or
- (2) when the education and training are paid under subsection (d) of this section, by the State, with the approval of the Secretary, through grants and contracts with public and private agencies, other institutions, individuals, and the institute.

(d) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—Not more than .5 percent of the amounts made available for a

fiscal year beginning after September 30, 1991, to a State or public mass transportation authority in the State to carry out sections 5304 and 5306 of this title is available for expenditure by the State and public mass transportation authorities in the State, with the approval of the Secretary, to pay not more than 80 percent of the cost of tuition and direct educational expenses related to educating and training State and local transportation employees under this section.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 813.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5315(a)	49 App.:1625(a) (1st-3d sentences).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §29(a)-(c); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §6022, 105 Stat. 2185.
5315(b)	49 App.:1625(a) (last sentence).	
5315(c)	49 App.:1625(c).	
5315(d)	49 App.:1625(b).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the word “conduct” is substituted for “administer” for consistency in this section.

In subsection (d), the word “department” is omitted for consistency in this section.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5313, 5314, 5338 of this title.

§ 5316. University research institutes

(a) INSTITUTE FOR NATIONAL SURFACE TRANSPORTATION POLICY.—The Secretary of Transportation shall make grants to San Jose State University to establish and operate an institute for national surface transportation policy studies. The institute shall—

- (1) include male and female students of diverse socioeconomic and ethnic backgrounds who are seeking careers in developing and operating surface transportation programs; and
- (2) conduct research and development activities to analyze ways of improving aspects of developing and operating surface transportation programs of the United States.

(b) INFRASTRUCTURE TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE.—The Secretary shall make grants to Northwestern University to establish and operate an institute to study techniques—

- (1) to evaluate and monitor infrastructure conditions;
- (2) to improve information systems for infrastructure construction and management; and
- (3) to study advanced materials and automated processes for constructing and rehabilitating public works facilities.

(c) URBAN TRANSIT INSTITUTE.—The Secretary shall make grants to North Carolina A. and T. State University through the Institute for Transportation Research and Education, the University of South Florida, and a consortium of Florida A. and M., Florida State University, and Florida International University to establish and operate an interdisciplinary institute to study and disseminate techniques on the diverse transportation problems of urban areas experiencing significant and rapid growth.

(d) INSTITUTE FOR INTELLIGENT TRANSPORTATION CONCEPTS.—The Secretary shall make grants to the University of Minnesota, Center for Transportation Studies, to establish and operate a national institute for intelligent transportation concepts. The institute shall conduct research and recommend development activities that focus on methods to increase roadway capacity, enhance safety, and reduce negative environmental effects of transportation facilities by using intelligent transportation systems technologies.

(e) INSTITUTE FOR TRANSPORTATION RESEARCH AND EDUCATION.—The Secretary shall make grants to the University of North Carolina to conduct research and development and to direct technology transfer and training for State and local transportation authorities to improve the overall surface transportation infrastructure.

(f) APPLICABILITY OF TITLE 23.—Amounts authorized by section 5338(d) of this title may be obligated in the same way as amounts are apportioned under chapter 1 of title 23.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 814; Pub. L. 104-59, title III, §338(c)(5), Nov. 28, 1995, 109 Stat. 605.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5316(a)-(e) ..	49 App.:1607c(c)(1)-(5).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §11(c)(1)-(5), (7); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §6024, 105 Stat. 2188, 2189.
5316(f)	49 App.:1607c(c)(7).	

In this section, the duties and powers of the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development are omitted for clarity. Section 1(a)(1) of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1968 (eff. June 30, 1968, 82 Stat. 1369) provided that the Secretary retained the authority to make grants under section 11 of the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964 (Public Law 88-365, 78 Stat. 302), as added by section 2(a)(2) of the Act of September 8, 1966 (Public Law 89-562, 80 Stat. 716) [subsequently changed to the Federal Transit Act by section 303(a) of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 2087)] that primarily concerned the relationship of urban transportation systems to the planned development of urban areas or the role of transportation planning in overall urban planning. However, section 11(c) of the Federal Transit Act is not concerned with urban planning and the Secretary is not involved in making grants under section 11(c).

In subsection (a)(1), the word "both" is omitted as surplus.

AMENDMENTS

1995—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 104-59 substituted "intelligent transportation" for "intelligent vehicle-highway" wherever appearing in heading and text.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 5338 of this title.

§ 5317. Transportation centers

(a) GRANTS FOR REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION CENTERS.—(1) The Secretary of Transportation shall make grants to nonprofit institutions of higher learning to establish and operate regional transportation centers in each of the 10 United States Government regions that comprise the Standard Federal Regional Boundary System.

(2) A nonprofit institution of higher learning interested in receiving a grant under this subsection shall submit an application to the Secretary in the way and containing the information the Secretary prescribes. The Secretary shall select each recipient on the basis of the following:

(A) the regional transportation center is located in a State that is representative of the needs of the Government region for improved transportation and facilities.

(B) the demonstrated research and extension resources available to the recipient to carry out this subsection.

(C) the capability of the recipient to provide leadership in making national and regional contributions to the solution of immediate and long-range transportation problems.

(D) the recipient has an established transportation program encompassing several modes of transportation.

(E) the recipient has a demonstrated commitment of at least \$200,000 in regularly budgeted institutional amounts each year to support ongoing transportation research programs.

(F) the recipient has a demonstrated ability to disseminate results of transportation research and educational programs through a statewide or regionwide continuing educational program.

(G) the projects the recipient proposes to carry out under the grant.

(3)(A) At each regional transportation center, the following shall be carried out:

(i) infrastructure research on transportation.

(ii) research and training on transportation safety and the transportation of passengers and property and the interpretation, publication, and dissemination of the results of the research.

(B) Each transportation center—

(i) should carry out research on more than one mode of transportation; and

(ii) should consider the proportion of amounts for this subsection from amounts available to carry out urban mass transportation projects under this chapter and from the Highway Trust Fund.

(C) At one of the transportation centers, research may be carried out on the testing of new bus models.

(4) Before making a grant under this subsection, the Secretary may require the recipient to make an agreement with the Secretary to ensure that the recipient will maintain total expenditures from all other sources to establish and operate a regional transportation center and related research activities at a level at least equal to the average level of those expenditures in its 2 fiscal years prior to April 2, 1987.

(5) A grant under this subsection is for 50 percent of the cost of establishing and operating the regional transportation center and related research activities the recipient carries out.

(b) GRANTS FOR UNIVERSITY TRANSPORTATION CENTERS.—(1) To accelerate the involvement and participation of minority individuals and women in transportation-related professions, particu-

larly in the science, technology, and engineering disciplines, the Secretary shall make grants to Morgan State University to establish a national center for transportation management, research, and development. The center shall give special attention to designing, developing, and carrying out research, training, and technology transfer activities to increase the number of highly skilled minority individuals and women entering the transportation workforce.

(2) The Secretary shall make grants to the New Jersey Institute of Technology to establish and operate a center for transportation and industrial productivity. The center shall conduct research and development activities that focus on ways to increase surface transportation capacity, reduce congestion, and reduce costs for transportation system users and providers through the use of transportation management systems.

(3) The Secretary shall make a grant to Monmouth College, West Long Branch, New Jersey, to modify and rebuild Building Number 500 at Monmouth College. Before making the grant, the Secretary shall receive assurances from Monmouth College that the building will be known and designated as the James and Marlene Howard Transportation Information Center and that transportation-related instruction and research in computer science, electronic engineering, mathematics, and software engineering conducted at the building will be coordinated with the Center for Transportation and Industrial Productivity at the New Jersey Institute of Technology.

(4) The Secretary shall make grants to the University of Arkansas to establish a national rural transportation center. The center shall conduct research, training, and technology transfer activities in the development, management, and operation of intermodal transportation systems in rural areas.

(5)(A) The Secretary shall make grants to the University of Idaho to establish a National Center for Advanced Transportation Technology. The Center shall be established and operated in partnership with private industry and shall conduct industry-driven research and development activities that focus on transportation-related manufacturing and engineering processes, materials, and equipment.

(B) The Secretary shall make grants to the University of Idaho to plan, design, and construct a building in which to conduct the research and development activities of the Center.

(C) Amounts authorized by section 5338(e)(2) of this title may be obligated in the same way as amounts apportioned under chapter 1 of title 23 (except that the Government share of the cost of the activities conducted under this paragraph is 80 percent and the amounts remain available until expended) and are not subject to an obligatory limitation.

(D) A grant made under this paragraph is not subject to the requirements of this section (except this paragraph).

(c) PROGRAM COORDINATION.—The Secretary shall provide for coordinating research, education, training, and technology transfer activities that grant recipients carry out under this section, the dissemination of the results of the

research, and the establishment and operation of a clearinghouse between the centers and the transportation industry. At least annually, the Secretary shall review and evaluate programs the grant recipients carry out. The Secretary may use not more than one percent of amounts made available from Government sources to carry out this section to carry out this subsection.

(d) OBLIGATION CEILING.—Amounts authorized to carry out this section (except subsection (b)(3)) are subject to obligatory limitations established under section 1002 of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 1916).

(e) AMOUNTS AVAILABLE FOR TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER ACTIVITIES.—At least 5 percent of the amounts made available to carry out this section in a fiscal year are available to carry out technology transfer activities.

(f) ALLOCATION AMONG GOVERNMENT REGIONS.—The Secretary shall allocate amounts available to carry out this section equitably among the Government regions.

(Pub. L. 103-272, § 1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 815.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5317(a)(1)	49 App.:1607c(b)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §11(b)(1)-(6), (14), (15); added Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §2(a)(2), 80 Stat. 716; Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §307, 92 Stat. 2745; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §306(b), (c), 96 Stat. 2150; restated Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §314(a), 101 Stat. 230; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §6023(a), (b), 105 Stat. 2186.
5317(a)(2)	49 App.:1607c(b)(3), (4).	
5317(a)(3)	49 App.:1607c(b)(2).	
5317(a)(4)	49 App.:1607c(b)(5).	
5317(a)(5)	49 App.:1607c(b)(6).	
5317(b)	49 App.:1607c(b)(7), (8)(A), (B)(i), (ii), (iv), (9), (10)(A), (B), (D), (E).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §11(b)(7), (8)(A), (B)(i), (ii), (iv), (9), (10)(A), (B), (D), (E), (11), (12); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §6023(b), 105 Stat. 2186, 2187.
5317(c)	49 App.:1607c(b) (11).	
5317(d)	49 App.:1607c(b) (12).	
5317(e)	49 App.:1607c(b) (15).	
5317(f)	49 App.:1607c(b) (14).	

In this section, the duties and powers of the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development are omitted for clarity. Section 1(a)(1) of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1968 (eff. June 30, 1968, 82 Stat. 1369) provided that the Secretary retained the authority to make grants under section 11 of the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964 (Public Law 88-365, 78 Stat. 302), as added by section 2(a)(2) of the Act of September 8, 1966 (Public Law 89-562, 80 Stat. 716) [subsequently changed to the Federal Transit Act by section 3003(a) of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 2087)] that primarily concerned the relationship of urban transportation systems to the planned development of urban areas or the role of transportation planning in overall urban planning. However, section 11(b) of the Federal Transit Act was amended by section 307 of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-599, 92 Stat. 2745) and no longer is concerned with urban planning. Therefore, the Secretary is not involved in making grants under section 11(b).

In subsection (a)(1), the words "In addition to grants authorized by subsection (a) of this section" and "one or more" are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(2), before clause (A), the word “prescribes” is substituted for “may require by regulation” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The word “criteria” is omitted as surplus. In clause (C), the word “both” is omitted as surplus. In clause (D), the words “or programs” are omitted because of 1:1.

In subsection (a)(3)(B)(i), the words “carry out research on” are substituted for “cover” for clarity and consistency.

In subsection (a)(3)(C), the words “new bus models” are substituted for “new model buses” because of the definition of “new bus models” in section 5302(a) of the revised title.

In subsection (a)(4), the words “in any fiscal year” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(5), the words “The Federal share of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(3), the text of 49 App.:1607c(b)(8)(B)(iv) is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (b)(5)(D), the words “(except this paragraph)” are added for clarity.

In subsection (d), the words “out of the Highway Trust Fund (other than the Mass Transit Account)” are omitted as surplus. The reference to section 1002 is substituted for the reference to section 102 to correct a mistake in the source provisions being restated in this subsection.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 1002 of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991, referred to in subsec. (d), is section 1002 of Pub. L. 102-240. Subsections (a) to (g) of section 1002 of the Act are set out as a note under section 104 of Title 23, Highways. Subsection (h) of section 1002 of the Act amended section 157 of Title 23.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5313, 5314, 5338 of this title.

§ 5318. Bus testing facility

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall establish one facility for testing a new bus model for maintainability, reliability, safety, performance (including braking performance), structural integrity, fuel economy, emissions, and noise. The facility shall be established by renovating a facility built with assistance of the United States Government to train rail personnel.

(b) **OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE.**—The Secretary shall make a contract with a qualified person to operate and maintain the facility. The contract may provide for the testing of rail cars and other vehicles at the facility.

(c) **FEES.**—The person operating and maintaining the facility shall establish and collect fees for the testing of vehicles at the facility. The Secretary must approve the fees.

(d) **AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS TO PAY FOR TESTING.**—The Secretary shall make a contract with the operator of the facility under which the Secretary shall pay 80 percent of the cost of testing a vehicle at the facility from amounts available under section 5338(j)(5) of this title. The entity having the vehicle tested shall pay 20 percent of the cost.

(e) **REVOLVING LOAN FUND.**—The Secretary has a bus testing revolving loan fund consisting of amounts authorized for the fund under section 317(b)(5) of the Surface Transportation and Uniform Relocation Assistance Act of 1987. The Secretary shall make available as repayable advances from the fund to the person operating

and maintaining the facility amounts to operate and maintain the facility.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 817; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(8), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4378.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES PUB. L. 103-272

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5318(a)	49 App.:1608 (note).	Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §317(b)(1), 101 Stat. 233; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §6021(b), 105 Stat. 2184.
5318(b)	49 App.:1608 (note).	Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §317(b)(2), 101 Stat. 233.
5318(c)	49 App.:1608 (note).	Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §317(b)(3), 101 Stat. 233.
5318(d)	49 App.:1602(m) (2d-last sentences).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(m) (2d-last sentences); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3009, 105 Stat. 2093.
5318(e)	49 App.:1608 (note).	Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §317(b)(5), 101 Stat. 233; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §6021(c), 105 Stat. 2184.
	49 App.:1608 (note).	Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, 101 Stat. 132, §317(b)(6); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §6021(d), 105 Stat. 2184.

In subsection (c), the words “Under the contract entered into under paragraph (2)” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d), the words “to the operator of the facility” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e), the text of section 317(b)(5) of the Surface Transportation and Relocation Assistance Act of 1987 (Public Law 100-17, 101 Stat. 132) is omitted as obsolete. The words “operating and maintaining the facility” are substituted for “described in paragraph (3)” for clarity.

PUB. L. 103-429

This amends 49:5318(e) to correct an erroneous cross-reference.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 317(b)(5) of the Surface Transportation and Uniform Relocation Assistance Act of 1987, referred to in subsec. (e), is section 317(b)(5) of Pub. L. 100-17, which was set out as a note under section 1608 of former Title 49, Transportation, and was repealed by Pub. L. 103-272, §7(b), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1379. For further details, see Historical and Revision Notes for Pub. L. 103-272 above.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 103-429 inserted “Uniform” before “Relocation”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5307, 5323, 5333, 5336 of this title.

§ 5319. Bicycle facilities

A project to provide access for bicycles to mass transportation facilities, to provide shelters and parking facilities for bicycles in or around mass transportation facilities, or to install equipment for transporting bicycles on mass transportation vehicles is a capital project eligible for assistance under sections 5307, 5309, and 5311 of this title. Notwithstanding sections

5307(e), 5309(h), and 5311(g) of this title, a grant of the United States Government under this chapter for a project under this section is for 90 percent of the cost of the project.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 818.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5319	49 App.:1621.	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §25; added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §326, 101 Stat. 237.

The words “For purposes of this chapter” and “racks or other” are omitted as surplus. The word “grant” is substituted for “share” for consistency in this chapter.

§ 5320. Suspended light rail system technology pilot project

(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to provide for the construction by a public entity of a suspended light rail system technology pilot project—

- (1) to assess the state of new technology for a suspended light rail system; and
- (2) to establish the feasibility, costs, and benefits of using the system to transport passengers.

(b) GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.—The project shall—

- (1) use new rail technology with individual vehicles on a prefabricated elevated steel guideway;
- (2) be stability-seeking with a center of gravity for the detachable passenger vehicles located below the point of wheel-rail contact; and
- (3) use vehicles that are driven by overhead bogies with high efficiency, low maintenance electric motors for each wheel, operating in a slightly sloped plane from vertical for the wheels and the running rails, to further increase stability, acceleration, and braking performance.

(c) COMPETITION.—(1) The Secretary of Transportation shall conduct a national competition to select a public entity with which to make a full financing grant agreement to construct the project. Not later than April 16, 1992, the Secretary shall select 3 public entities to be finalists in the competition. In conducting the competition and selecting public entities, the Secretary shall consider—

- (A) the public entity’s demonstrated understanding and knowledge of the project and its technical, managerial, and financial capacity to construct, manage, and operate the project; and
- (B) maximizing potential contributions to the cost of the project by State, local, and private sector entities, including donation of in-kind services and materials.

(2) The Secretary shall award a grant to each finalist to be used to participate in the final phase of the competition under procedures the Secretary prescribes. A grant may not be more than 80 percent of the cost of participating. A finalist may not receive more than one-third of the amount made available under subsection (h)(1)(A) of this section.

(3) Not later than July 15, 1992, the Secretary shall select from among the 3 finalists a public entity with which to make a full financing grant agreement.

(d) ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT.—Not later than 270 days after a public entity is selected under subsection (c) of this section, the Secretary shall approve and publish in the Federal Register a notice announcing either a finding of no significant impact or a draft environmental impact statement for the project. The alternatives analysis for the project shall include a decision on whether to construct the project. If a draft statement is published, the Secretary, not later than 180 days after publication, shall approve and publish in the Federal Register a notice of completion of a final environmental impact statement.

(e) FULL FINANCING GRANT AGREEMENT.—Not later than 60 days after carrying out the requirements of subsection (d) of this section, the Secretary shall make a full financing grant agreement under section 5309 of this title with the public entity selected under subsection (c) of this section to construct the project. The agreement shall provide that the system vendor for the project shall finance—

- (1) 100 percent of any deficit incurred in operating the project in the first 2 years of revenue operations of the project; and
- (2) 50 percent of any deficit incurred in operating the project in the 3d year of revenue operations of the project.

(f) NOTICE TO PROCEED.—Not later than 30 days after making the full financing grant agreement, the Secretary shall issue a notice to proceed with construction.

(g) OPTION NOT TO CONSTRUCT AND REAWARDING THE GRANT.—(1) Not later than 30 days after completing preliminary engineering and design, the selected public entity shall decide whether to proceed to constructing the project. If the entity decides not to proceed—

- (A) the Secretary shall not make the full financing grant agreement;
- (B) remaining amounts received shall be returned to the Secretary and credited to the Mass Transit Account of the Highway Trust Fund; and
- (C) the Secretary shall use the credited amount and other amounts to be provided under this section to award to another entity selected under subsection (c)(1) of this section a grant under section 5309 of this title to construct the project.

(2) Not later than 60 days after a decision is made under paragraph (1) of this subsection, a grant shall be awarded under paragraph (1)(C) of this subsection after completing a competitive process for selecting the grant recipient.

(h) FINANCING.—(1) The Secretary shall pay from amounts provided under section 5309 of this title the following:

- (A) at least \$1,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1992, for grants under subsection (c)(2) of this section.
- (B) at least \$4,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993, for the United States Government share of the costs (as determined under section 5309 of this title) if the systems

planning, alternatives analysis, preliminary engineering, and design and environmental impact statement are required by law for the project.

(C) at least \$30,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1994, as provided in the grant agreement under subsection (e) of this section, for the Government share of the construction costs of the project.

(2) The grant agreement under subsection (e) of this section shall provide that for the 3d year of revenue operations of the project, the Secretary shall pay from amounts provided under this section the Government share of operating costs in an amount equal to the lesser of 50 percent of the deficit incurred in operating the project in that year or \$300,000.

(3) Amounts not expended under paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection are available for the Government share of costs described in paragraph (1)(B) and (C) of this subsection.

(4) Amounts under paragraph (1)(B) and (C) of this subsection remain available until expended.

(i) GOVERNMENT'S SHARE OF COSTS.—The Government share of the cost of constructing the project is 80 percent of the net cost of the project.

(j) PROJECT NOT SUBJECT TO MAJOR CAPITAL INVESTMENT POLICY.—The project is not subject to the major capital investment policy of the Federal Transit Administration.

(k) REPORT.—Not later than January 30, 1993, and each year after that date, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the progress and results of the project.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 818; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(9), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4379.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
PUB. L. 103-272

Table with 3 columns: Revised Section, Source (U.S. Code), Source (Statutes at Large). Rows include 5320(a) through 5320(k) with their respective source codes and dates.

In subsections (c)(1), before clause (A), and (h)(2), the words "Notwithstanding any other provision of law" are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(1), before clause (A), the text of 49 App.:1622(c)(4)(B) is omitted as executed.

In subsection (d), the words "or not" and "actually" are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e), before clause (1), the words "negotiate and" are omitted as surplus.

In subsections (g)(1)(C) and (h)(1)(C) and (2), the word "section" in the source provision is translated as if it were "subsection" to reflect the apparent intent of Congress.

In subsection (g)(1), before clause (A), the words "or not" and "actual" are omitted as surplus. In clause (C), the words "another entity" are substituted for "entities", and the words "paragraph (4)(e)" in the source

provision are translated as if they were "paragraph (4)(C)", for clarity.

PUB. L. 103-429

This amends 49:5320(g)(2) to correct an erroneous cross-reference.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (g)(2). Pub. L. 103-429 substituted "paragraph (1)(C) of this subsection" for "paragraph (1)(C) of this section".

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 5338 of this title.

§ 5321. Crime prevention and security

The Secretary of Transportation may make capital grants from amounts available under section 5338 of this title to mass transportation systems for crime prevention and security. This chapter does not prevent the financing of a project under this section when a local governmental authority other than the grant applicant has law enforcement responsibilities.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 820.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Table with 3 columns: Revised Section, Source (U.S. Code), Source (Statutes at Large). Row 5321 with source codes and dates.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in title 42 section 13931.

§ 5322. Human resource programs

The Secretary of Transportation may undertake, or make grants and contracts for, programs that address human resource needs as they apply to mass transportation activities. A program may include—

- (1) an employment training program;
(2) an outreach program to increase minority and female employment in mass transportation activities;
(3) research on mass transportation personnel and training needs; and
(4) training and assistance for minority business opportunities.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 820.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Table with 3 columns: Revised Section, Source (U.S. Code), Source (Statutes at Large). Row 5322 with source codes and dates.

In this section, before clause (1), the word "make" is substituted for "provide financial assistance by" to eliminate unnecessary words. The words "national and local" are omitted as surplus. The text of 49 App.:1616 (last sentence) is omitted as surplus.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5313, 5314 of this title.

§ 5323. General provisions on assistance

(a) INTERESTS IN PROPERTY.—(1) Financial assistance provided under this chapter to a State or a local governmental authority may be used to acquire an interest in, or buy property of, a private mass transportation company, for a capital project for property acquired from a private mass transportation company after July 9, 1964, or to operate mass transportation equipment or a mass transportation facility in competition with, or in addition to, transportation service provided by an existing mass transportation company, only if—

(A) the Secretary of Transportation finds that the assistance is essential to a program of projects required under sections 5303-5306 of this title;

(B) the Secretary of Transportation finds that the program, to the maximum extent feasible, provides for the participation of private mass transportation companies;

(C) just compensation under State or local law will be paid to the company for its franchise or property; and

(D) the Secretary of Labor certifies that the assistance complies with section 5333(b) of this title.

(2) A governmental authority may not use financial assistance of the United States Government to acquire land, equipment, or a facility used in mass transportation from another governmental authority in the same geographic area.

(b) NOTICE AND PUBLIC HEARING.—(1) An application for a grant or loan under this chapter (except section 5307) for a capital project that will affect substantially a community, or the mass transportation service of a community, must include a certificate of the applicant that the applicant has—

(A) provided an adequate opportunity for a public hearing with adequate prior notice;

(B) held that hearing unless no one with a significant economic, social, or environmental interest requested one;

(C) considered the economic, social, and environmental effects of the project; and

(D) found that the project is consistent with official plans for developing the urban area.

(2) Notice of a hearing under this subsection shall include a concise description of the proposed project and shall be published in a newspaper of general circulation in the geographic area the project will serve. If a hearing is held, a copy of the transcript of the hearing shall be submitted with the application.

(c) ACQUIRING NEW BUS MODELS.—Amounts appropriated or made available under this chapter (except section 5307) after September 30, 1989, may be obligated or expended to acquire a new bus model only if a bus of the model has been tested at the facility established under section 5318 of this title.

(d) BUYING AND OPERATING BUSES.—(1) Financial assistance under this chapter may be used to buy or operate a bus only if the applicant, governmental authority, or publicly owned operator that receives the assistance agrees that, except as provided in the agreement, the governmental authority or an operator of mass trans-

portation for the governmental authority will not provide charter bus transportation service outside the urban area in which it provides regularly scheduled mass transportation service. An agreement shall provide for a fair arrangement the Secretary of Transportation considers appropriate to ensure that the assistance will not enable a governmental authority or an operator for a governmental authority to foreclose a private operator from providing intercity charter bus service if the private operator can provide the service.

(2) On receiving a complaint about a violation of an agreement, the Secretary of Transportation shall investigate and decide whether a violation has occurred. If the Secretary decides that a violation has occurred, the Secretary shall correct the violation under terms of the agreement. In addition to a remedy specified in the agreement, the Secretary may bar a recipient under this subsection or an operator from receiving further assistance when the Secretary finds a continuing pattern of violations of the agreement.

(e) BUS PASSENGER SEAT FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS.—The initial advertising by a State or local governmental authority for bids to acquire buses using financial assistance under this chapter (except section 5307) may include passenger seat functional specifications that are at least equal to performance specifications the Secretary of Transportation prescribes. The specifications shall be based on a finding by the State or local governmental authority of local requirements for safety, comfort, maintenance, and life cycle costs.

(f) SCHOOLBUS TRANSPORTATION.—(1) Financial assistance under this chapter may be used for a capital project, or to operate mass transportation equipment or a mass transportation facility, only if the applicant agrees not to provide schoolbus transportation that exclusively transports students and school personnel in competition with a private schoolbus operator. This subsection does not apply—

(A) to an applicant that operates a school system in the area to be served and a separate and exclusive schoolbus program for the school system;

(B) unless a private schoolbus operator can provide adequate transportation that complies with applicable safety standards at reasonable rates; and

(C) to a State or local governmental authority if it or a direct predecessor in interest from which it acquired the duty of transporting school children and personnel, and facilities to transport them, provided schoolbus transportation at any time after November 25, 1973, but before November 26, 1974.

(2) An applicant violating an agreement under this subsection may not receive other financial assistance under this chapter.

(g) BUYING BUSES UNDER OTHER LAWS.—Subsections (d) and (f) of this section apply to financial assistance to buy a bus under sections 103(e)(4) and 142(a) or (c) of title 23. However, subsection (f)(1)(C) of this section applies to sections 103(e)(4) and 142(a) or (c) only if schoolbus transportation was provided at any time after August 12, 1972, but before August 13, 1973.

(h) GRANT AND LOAN PROHIBITIONS.—A grant or loan may not be used to—

- (1) pay ordinary governmental or nonproject operating expenses; or
- (2) support a procurement that uses an exclusionary or discriminatory specification.

(i) GOVERNMENT'S SHARE OF COSTS FOR CERTAIN PROJECTS.—A Government grant for a project to be assisted under this chapter that involves acquiring vehicle-related equipment required by the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.) or the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) is for 90 percent of the net project cost of the equipment that is attributable to complying with those Acts. The Secretary of Transportation, through practicable administrative procedures, may determine the costs attributable to that equipment.

(j) BUY AMERICA.—(1) The Secretary of Transportation may obligate an amount that may be appropriated to carry out this chapter for a project only if the steel, iron, and manufactured goods used in the project are produced in the United States.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may waive paragraph (1) of this subsection if the Secretary finds that—

(A) applying paragraph (1) would be inconsistent with the public interest;

(B) the steel, iron, and goods produced in the United States are not produced in a sufficient and reasonably available amount or are not of a satisfactory quality;

(C) when procuring rolling stock (including train control, communication, and traction power equipment) under this chapter—

- (i) the cost of components and subcomponents produced in the United States is more than 60 percent of the cost of all components of the rolling stock; and
- (ii) final assembly of the rolling stock has occurred in the United States; or

(D) including domestic material will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

(3) In this subsection, labor costs involved in final assembly are not included in calculating the cost of components.

(4) The Secretary of Transportation may not make a waiver under paragraph (2) of this subsection for goods produced in a foreign country if the Secretary, in consultation with the United States Trade Representative, decides that the government of that foreign country—

(A) has an agreement with the United States Government under which the Secretary has waived the requirement of this subsection; and

(B) has violated the agreement by discriminating against goods to which this subsection applies that are produced in the United States and to which the agreement applies.

(5) A person is ineligible under subpart 9.4 of chapter 1 of title 48, Code of Federal Regulations, to receive a contract or subcontract made with amounts authorized under the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 1914) if a court or department, agency, or instrumentality of the Government decides the person intentionally—

(A) affixed a "Made in America" label, or a label with an inscription having the same meaning, to goods sold in or shipped to the United States that are used in a project to which this subsection applies but not produced in the United States; or

(B) represented that goods described in clause (A) of this paragraph were produced in the United States.

(6) The Secretary of Transportation may not impose any limitation on assistance provided under this chapter that restricts a State from imposing more stringent requirements than this subsection on the use of articles, materials, and supplies mined, produced, or manufactured in foreign countries in projects carried out with that assistance or restricts a recipient of that assistance from complying with those State-imposed requirements.

(7) Not later than January 1, 1995, the Secretary of Transportation shall submit to Congress a report on purchases from foreign entities waived under paragraph (2) of this subsection in the fiscal years ending September 30, 1992, and September 30, 1993. The report shall indicate the dollar value of items for which waivers were granted.

(k) APPLICATION OF SECTION 135 OF TITLE 23.—The planning and programming requirements of section 135 of title 23 apply to a grant made under sections 5307-5311 of this title.

(l) PREAWARD AND POSTDELIVERY REVIEW OF ROLLING STOCK PURCHASES.—The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe regulations requiring a preaward and postdelivery review of a grant under this chapter to buy rolling stock to ensure compliance with Government motor vehicle safety requirements, subsection (j) of this section, and bid specifications requirements of grant recipients under this chapter. Under this subsection, independent inspections and review are required, and a manufacturer certification is not sufficient.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 821; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(10), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4379.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
PUB. L. 103-272

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5323(a)(1)	49 App.:1602(e).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §3(e), 78 Stat. 303; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §2(b)(1), 80 Stat. 716; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §2(1), 84 Stat. 962; Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §302(c), 92 Stat. 2737.
5323(a)(2)	49 App.:1608(e).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(e), (g); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §308(d), 92 Stat. 2747.
5323(b)	49 App.:1602(d).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §3(d), 78 Stat. 303; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; restated Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §2(2), 84 Stat. 964.
5323(c)	49 App.:1608(h)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(h)(1); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §317(a), 101 Stat. 233.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED
PUB. L. 103-272

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5323(d)	49 App.:1602(f).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(f); added Jan. 4, 1974, Pub. L. 93-650, §1(a), 89 Stat. 2-1; Aug. 22, 1974, Pub. L. 93-383, §813(a), 88 Stat. 737; Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, §109(b), 88 Stat. 1573.
5323(e)	49 App.:1608(g).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(g); added Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, §109(a), 88 Stat. 1572.
5323(f)	49 App.:1602(g).	
5323(g)	49 App.:1602a.	Aug. 13, 1973, Pub. L. 93-87, §164, 87 Stat. 281; Jan. 4, 1974, Pub. L. 93-650, §1(b), 89 Stat. 2-1; Aug. 22, 1974, Pub. L. 93-383, §813(b), 88 Stat. 737.
5323(h)	49 App.:1602(a)(2)(C).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §3(a)(2)(C), 78 Stat. 303; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §2(2), 84 Stat. 962; Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, §§102, 104, 106, 88 Stat. 1566, 1571, 1572; restated Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §302(a), 92 Stat. 2736.
5323(i)	49 App.:1608(m).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(m); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3020, 105 Stat. 2110.
5323(j)(1)	23:101 (note).	Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §165(a) (related to the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964), 96 Stat. 2136; Mar. 9, 1984, Pub. L. 98-229, §10, 98 Stat. 57; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §1048(a), 105 Stat. 1999.
5323(j)(2)	23:101 (note).	Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §165(b) (related to the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964), 96 Stat. 2137; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §§133(a)(6), 337(a)(1), (b), (c), 101 Stat. 171, 241.
5323(j)(3)	23:101 (note).	Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §165(c) (related to the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964), 96 Stat. 2137.
5323(j)(4)	23:101 (note).	Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, 96 Stat. 2097, §165(g) (related to the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §1048(b), 105 Stat. 2000.
5323(j)(5)	23:101 (note).	Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, 96 Stat. 2097, §165(f) (related to the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §1048(b), 105 Stat. 1999.
5323(j)(6)	23:101 (note).	Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §165(d) (related to the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964), 96 Stat. 2137.
5323(j)(7)	23:101 (note).	Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, 96 Stat. 2097, §165(e) (related to the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §1048(b), 105 Stat. 1999.
5323(k)	49 App.:1607(q).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §8(q); added Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, §502(i), 106 Stat. 1566.

In subsection (a)(1), before clause (A), the words “directly or indirectly”, “any facilities or other”, “reconstructing”, and “for the purpose of providing by contract or otherwise” are omitted as surplus. In clause (C), the words “and adequate”, “acquisition of”, and

“applicable” are omitted as surplus. In clause (D), the words “the requirements of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “may not use” are substituted for “None of the provisions of this chapter shall be construed to authorize” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “the purpose of financing” are omitted as surplus.

In subsections (b)(1), (c), and (e), the words “except section 5307” are added for clarity because of 49 App.:1607a(e)(1), restated as section 5307(n)(2) of the revised title.

In subsection (b)(1), before clause (A), the word “reconstruction” is omitted as surplus. In clause (B), the words “in the matter” are omitted as surplus. In clause (C), the word “environmental” is substituted for “and its impact on the environment” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (D), the word “comprehensive” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(2), the word “description” is substituted for “statement” for clarity.

In subsections (d)–(f) and (h), the word “Federal” is omitted as surplus.

In subsections (d) and (f), the word “provide” is substituted for “engage in”, and the word “transportation” is substituted for “operations”, for consistency.

In subsection (d)(1), the words “with the Secretary”, “and equitable”, and “publicly and privately owned” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(2), the words “alleged”, “take appropriate action to”, “and conditions”, and “for mass transportation facilities and equipment” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e), the words “This subsection shall apply to” and “which is acquiring such buses” are omitted as surplus. The words “occurring on or after November 6, 1978” are omitted as executed. The words “In the case of” are omitted as surplus. The words “may include” are substituted for “the Secretary shall permit . . . to provide in advertising for bids for” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (f)(1), before clause (A), the words “for use in providing public”, “to any applicant for such assistance”, and “and the Secretary” are omitted as surplus. The word “agrees” is substituted for “shall have first entered into an agreement that such applicant” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (A), the words “with respect to operation of a schoolbus program” are omitted as surplus.

Subsection (g) is substituted for 49 App.:1602a to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (j), the word “goods” is substituted for “products” for consistency.

In subsection (j)(1), the words “Notwithstanding any other provision of law” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (j)(2), before clause (A), the words “The Secretary of Transportation may waive” are substituted for “shall not apply” for clarity. In clause (B), the words “steel, iron, and goods” are substituted for “materials and products” for consistency. In clause (C), before subclause (i), the words “bus and other” are omitted as surplus. In subclauses (i) and (ii), the words “rolling stock” are substituted for “vehicle or equipment” for consistency. In clause (D), the word “contract” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (j)(4), before clause (A), the words “The Secretary of Transportation may not make a waiver under” are substituted for “shall not apply” for clarity. The words “government of a foreign country” are substituted for “foreign country”, and the word “Government” is added, for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (j)(5), before clause (A), the words “the debarment, suspension, and ineligibility procedures in” are omitted as surplus. The words “department, agency, or instrumentality of the Government” are substituted for “Federal agency” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. In clause (A), the word “produced” is substituted for “made” for consistency.

In subsection (k), the word “statewide” is omitted as surplus.

PUB. L. 103-429, §6(10)(A)

This makes a clarifying amendment to the catchline for 49:5323(j).

PUB. L. 103-429, §6(10)(B)

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5323(l)	49 App.:1608(j).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §12(j), as added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §319, 101 Stat. 234.

The word “review” is substituted for “audit” for clarity. The words “buses and other” are omitted as surplus.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Clean Air Act, referred to in subsec. (i), is act July 14, 1955, ch. 360, 69 Stat. 322, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 85 (§7401 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 7401 of Title 42 and Tables.

The Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, referred to in subsec. (i), is Pub. L. 101-336, July 26, 1990, 104 Stat. 327, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 126 (§12101 et seq.) of Title 42. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 12101 of Title 42 and Tables.

The Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991, referred to in subsec. (j)(5), is Pub. L. 102-240, Dec. 18, 1991, 105 Stat. 1914. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1991 Amendment note set out under section 101 of this title and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 103-429, §6(10)(A), substituted “America” for “American” in heading.

Subsec. (l). Pub. L. 103-429, §6(10)(B), added subsec. (l).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5307, 5311, 5314, 5324, 5333, 5334, 5336 of this title; title 23 sections 103, 135, 142.

§ 5324. Limitations on discretionary and special needs grants and loans

(a) **RELOCATION PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.**—Financial assistance may be provided under section 5309 of this title only if the Secretary of Transportation decides that—

(1) an adequate relocation program is being carried out for families displaced by a project; and

(2) an equal number of decent, safe, and sanitary dwellings are being, or will be, provided to those families in the same area or in another area generally not less desirable for public utilities and public and commercial facilities, at rents or prices within the financial means of those families, and with reasonable access to their places of employment.

(b) **ECONOMIC, SOCIAL, AND ENVIRONMENTAL INTERESTS.**—(1) In carrying out section 5301(e) of this title, the Secretary of Transportation shall cooperate and consult with the Secretaries of

Agriculture, Health and Human Services, Housing and Urban Development, and the Interior and the Council on Environmental Quality on each project that may have a substantial impact on the environment.

(2) In carrying out section 5309 of this title, the Secretary of Transportation shall review each transcript of a hearing submitted under section 5323(b) of this title to establish that an adequate opportunity to present views was given to all parties with a significant economic, social, or environmental interest and that the project application includes a statement on—

(A) the environmental impact of the proposal;

(B) adverse environmental effects that cannot be avoided;

(C) alternatives to the proposal; and

(D) irreversible and irretrievable impacts on the environment.

(3)(A) The Secretary of Transportation may approve an application for financial assistance under section 5309 of this title only if the Secretary makes written findings, after reviewing the application and any hearings held before a State or local governmental authority under section 5323(b) of this title, that—

(i) an adequate opportunity to present views was given to all parties with a significant economic, social, or environmental interest;

(ii) the preservation and enhancement of the environment, and the interest of the community in which a project is located, were considered; and

(iii) no adverse environmental effect is likely to result from the project, or no feasible and prudent alternative to the effect exists and all reasonable steps have been taken to minimize the effect.

(B) If a hearing has not been conducted or the Secretary of Transportation decides that the record of the hearing is inadequate for making the findings required by this subsection, the Secretary shall conduct a hearing on an environmental issue raised by the application after giving adequate notice to interested persons.

(C) A finding of the Secretary of Transportation under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph shall be made a matter of public record.

(c) **PROHIBITIONS AGAINST REGULATING OPERATIONS AND CHARGES.**—The Secretary of Transportation may not regulate the operation of a mass transportation system for which a grant is made under section 5309 of this title and, after a grant is made, may not regulate any charge for the system. However, the Secretary may require the local governmental authority, corporation, or association to comply with any undertaking provided by it related to its grant application.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 824.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5324(a)	49 App.:1606(a).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §7(a), 78 Stat. 305; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5324(b)(1)	49 App.:1610(a) (last sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §14(a) (last sentence)-(c), 78 Stat. 308; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §2(a)(1), 80 Stat. 715; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; restated Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §6, 84 Stat. 966.
5324(b)(2)	49 App.:1610(b).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §12(d), 78 Stat. 307; Aug. 10, 1965, Pub. L. 89-117, §1109, 79 Stat. 507; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §2(a)(1), 80 Stat. 715; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §308(c), 92 Stat. 2747.
5324(b)(3)	49 App.:1610(c).	
5324(c)	49 App.:1608(d).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the word “provided” is substituted for “extended” for clarity. The words “to any project” are omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the words “available . . . displaced” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “Health and Human Services” are substituted for “Health, Education, and Welfare” in section 14(a) (last sentence) of the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964 (Public Law 88-365, 78 Stat. 308) [subsequently changed to the Federal Transit Act by section 3003(a) of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 2087)] because of 20:3508(b).

In subsection (b)(2), before clause (A), the words “In carrying out section 5306 of this title” are added for clarity and consistency with subsections (b)(3) and (c) of this section. The word “detailed” is omitted as surplus. In clause (B), the words “should the proposal be implemented” are omitted as surplus. In clause (D), the words “which may be involved in the proposed project should it be implemented” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(3)(A), before clause (i), the word “financial” is added for clarity. The words “full and complete” are omitted as surplus. In clause (ii), the word “fair” is omitted as surplus. In clause (iii), the word “either” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(3)(B), the words “before the State or local agency pursuant to section 1602(d) of this Appendix” and “before the State or local public agency . . . to permit him” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), the words “The Secretary of Transportation may not” are substituted for “None of the provisions of this chapter shall be construed to authorize the Secretary to” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “in any manner . . . mode of” and “rates, fares, tolls, rentals, or other . . . fixed or prescribed . . . by any local public or private transit agency” are omitted as surplus. The words “However, the Secretary may” are substituted for “but nothing in this subsection shall prevent the Secretary from taking such actions as may be necessary to” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “local governmental authority, corporation, or association” are substituted for “agency or agencies” for consistency with sections 5309 and 5310 of the revised title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5309, 5334 of this title.

§ 5325. Contract requirements

(a) NONCOMPETITIVE BIDDING.—A capital project or improvement contract for which a grant or loan is made under this chapter, if the contract is not made through competitive bidding, shall provide that records related to the contract shall be made available to the Sec-

retary of Transportation and the Comptroller General, or an officer or employee of the Secretary or Comptroller General, when conducting an audit and inspection.

(b) ACQUIRING ROLLING STOCK.—A recipient of financial assistance of the United States Government under this chapter may make a contract to expend that assistance to acquire rolling stock—

- (1) based on—
 - (A) initial capital costs; or
 - (B) performance, standardization, life cycle costs, and other factors; or

(2) with a party selected through a competitive procurement process.

(c) PROCURING ASSOCIATED CAPITAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS.—A recipient of a grant under section 5307 of this title procuring an associated capital maintenance item under section 5307(b) may make a contract directly with the original manufacturer or supplier of the item to be replaced, without receiving prior approval of the Secretary, if the recipient first certifies in writing to the Secretary that—

- (1) the manufacturer or supplier is the only source for the item; and
- (2) the price of the item is no more than the price similar customers pay for the item.

(d) MANAGEMENT, ARCHITECTURAL, AND ENGINEERING CONTRACTS.—A contract for program management, construction management, a feasibility study, and preliminary engineering, design, architectural, engineering, surveying, mapping, or related services for a project for which a grant or loan is made under this chapter shall be awarded in the same way as a contract for architectural and engineering services is negotiated under title IX of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 541 et seq.) or an equivalent qualifications-based requirement of a State. This subsection does not apply to the extent a State has adopted or adopts by law a formal procedure for procuring those services.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 825.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5325(a)	49 App.:1608(b)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §12(b)(1), 78 Stat. 306; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §2(a)(1), 80 Stat. 715; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §308(a)(1), 92 Stat. 2745.
5325(b)	49 App.:1608(b)(2).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(b)(2); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §308(a)(2), 92 Stat. 2745; restated Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §308, 96 Stat. 2151.
5325(c)	49 App.:1608(b)(3).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(b)(3); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §315(a), 101 Stat. 232.
5325(d)	49 App.:1608(b)(4).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(b)(4); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §316, 101 Stat. 232.

In subsection (a), the words “reconstruction”, “in furtherance of the purposes”, “by applicants”, “procedures as defined by the Secretary”, “of the contracting

parties”, and “the operations or activities under” are omitted as surplus. The words “shall be made available to” are substituted for “shall . . . have access to”, and the words “an officer or employee of the Secretary or Comptroller General” are substituted for “any of their duly authorized representatives”, for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

Subsection (b) is substituted for 49 App.:1608(b)(2) for clarity. The text of 49 App.:1608(b)(2) (last sentence) is omitted as executed.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, referred to in subsec. (d), is act June 30, 1949, ch. 288, 63 Stat. 377, as amended. Title IX of the Act is classified generally to subchapter VI (§541 et seq.) of chapter 10 of Title 40, Public Buildings, Property, and Works. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 471 of Title 40 and Tables.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 5334 of this title.

§ 5326. Special procurements

(a) **TURNKEY SYSTEM PROJECTS.**—(1) In this subsection, “turnkey system project” means a project under which a recipient makes a contract with a seller, firm, or consortium of firms to construct a mass transportation system that meets specific performance criteria and that the seller operates for a period of time.

(2) To advance new technologies and lower the cost of a capital project for a new mass transportation system, the Secretary of Transportation shall allow solicitation for a turnkey system project to be financed under this chapter to be awarded conditionally before United States Government requirements have been met on the project if the award is made without prejudice to carrying out those requirements. Government financial assistance under this chapter may be made available for the project after the recipient complies with Government requirements.

(3) To develop guidelines applying generally to turnkey system projects, the Secretary may approve at least 2 projects for an initial demonstration phase. The results of the demonstration projects (and other projects using this procurement method on December 18, 1991) shall be considered in developing guidelines to carry out this subsection.

(b) **MULTIYEAR ROLLING STOCK.**—(1) A recipient procuring rolling stock with Government financial assistance under this chapter may make a multiyear contract to buy the rolling stock and replacement parts under which the recipient has an option to buy additional rolling stock or replacement parts for not more than 5 years after the date of the original contract.

(2) The Secretary shall allow at least 2 recipients to act on a cooperative basis to procure rolling stock in compliance with this subsection and other Government procurement requirements.

(c) **EFFICIENT PROCUREMENT.**—A recipient may award a procurement contract under this chapter to other than the lowest bidder when the award furthers an objective consistent with the purposes of this chapter, including improved long-term operating efficiency and lower long-term costs. Not later than March 17, 1992, the Secretary shall—

(1) make appropriate changes in existing procedures to make the policy stated in this subsection readily practicable for all mass transportation authorities; and

(2) prescribe guidance that clarifies and carries out the policy.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 826; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(11), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4379.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

PUB. L. 103-272

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5326	49 App.:1608(l).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(l); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3019, 105 Stat. 2109; Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, §502(j), 106 Stat. 1567.

In subsection (a)(1), the word “individual” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(2), the word “relevant” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), the word “contract” is substituted for “agreement” for consistency in this section.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “form a consortium (or otherwise)” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), before clause (1), the words “a procurement contract” are substituted for “in connection with a procurement” for clarity. In clause (1), the words “including smaller and medium sized agencies” are omitted as surplus.

PUB. L. 103-429

This amends 49:5326(a)(3) to provide consistent terminology in 49:5326.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 103-429 substituted “guidelines” for “regulations” after “develop”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

§ 5327. Project management oversight

(a) **PROJECT MANAGEMENT PLAN REQUIREMENTS.**—To receive United States Government financial assistance for a major capital project under this chapter or the National Capital Transportation Act of 1969 (Public Law 91-143, 83 Stat. 320), a recipient must prepare and carry out a project management plan approved by the Secretary of Transportation. The plan shall provide for—

(1) adequate recipient staff organization with well-defined reporting relationships, statements of functional responsibilities, job descriptions, and job qualifications;

(2) a budget covering the project management organization, appropriate consultants, property acquisition, utility relocation, systems demonstration staff, audits, and miscellaneous payments the recipient may be prepared to justify;

(3) a construction schedule for the project;

(4) a document control procedure and record-keeping system;

(5) a change order procedure that includes a documented, systematic approach to the handling of construction change orders;

(6) organizational structures, management skills, and staffing levels required throughout the construction phase;

(7) quality control and quality assurance functions, procedures, and responsibilities for construction, system installation, and integration of system components;

(8) material testing policies and procedures;

(9) internal plan implementation and reporting requirements;

(10) criteria and procedures to be used for testing the operational system or its major components;

(11) periodic updates of the plan, especially related to project budget and project schedule, financing, ridership estimates, and the status of local efforts to enhance ridership where ridership estimates partly depend on the success of those efforts; and

(12) the recipient's commitment to submit a project budget and project schedule to the Secretary each month.

(b) PLAN APPROVAL.—(1) The Secretary shall approve a plan not later than 60 days after it is submitted. If the approval cannot be completed within 60 days, the Secretary shall notify the recipient, explain the reasons for the delay, and estimate the additional time that will be required.

(2) The Secretary shall inform the recipient of the reasons when a plan is disapproved.

(c) LIMITATIONS ON USE OF AVAILABLE AMOUNTS.—(1) The Secretary may use not more than .5 percent of amounts made available for a fiscal year to carry out section 5307, 5309, or 5311 of this title, an interstate transfer mass transportation project under section 103(e)(4) of title 23 as in effect on September 30, 1991, or a project under the National Capital Transportation Act of 1969 (Public Law 91-143, 83 Stat. 320) to make a contract to oversee the construction of a major project under section 5307, 5309, 5311, or 103(e)(4) or that Act. The Secretary may use when necessary not more than an additional .25 percent of amounts made available in a fiscal year to carry out a major project under section 5307 to make a contract to oversee the construction of the project.

(2) The Secretary may use amounts available under paragraph (1) of this subsection to make contracts for safety, procurement, management, and financial compliance reviews and audits of a recipient of amounts under paragraph (1). Subsections (a), (b), and (e) of this section do not apply to contracts under this paragraph.

(3) The Government shall pay the entire cost of carrying out a contract under this subsection.

(d) ACCESS TO SITES AND RECORDS.—Each recipient of assistance under this chapter or section 14(b) of the National Capital Transportation Act of 1969 (Public Law 91-143, 83 Stat. 320), as added by section 2 of the National Capital Transportation Amendments of 1979 (Public Law 96-184, 93 Stat. 1320), shall provide the Secretary and a contractor the Secretary chooses under subsection (c) of this section with access to the construction sites and records of the recipient when reasonably necessary.

(e) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations necessary to carry out this section. The regulations shall include—

(1) a definition of “major capital project” for subsection (c) of this section that excludes a project to acquire rolling stock or to maintain or rehabilitate a vehicle; and

(2) a requirement that oversight begin during the preliminary engineering stage of a project, unless the Secretary finds it more appropriate to begin the oversight during another stage of the project, to maximize the transportation benefits and cost savings associated with project management oversight.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 826; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(12), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4379.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
PUB. L. 103-272

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5327(a)	49 App.:1619(d), (e).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §23(b)-(g); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §324, 101 Stat. 236.
5327(b)	49 App.:1619(g).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §23(a); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §324, 101 Stat. 235; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3027, 105 Stat. 2115.
5327(c)(1)	49 App.:1619(a).	
5327(c)(2)	49 App.:1619(h).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §23(h); added Nov. 21, 1989, Pub. L. 101-164, §340, 103 Stat. 1099.
5327(c)(3)	49 App.:1619(b).	
5327(d)	49 App.:1619(c).	
5327(e)	49 App.:1619(f).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “as required in each case by the Secretary” are omitted as surplus. In clause (11), the words “such items as” and “where applicable” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “Beginning October 1, 1987” are omitted as executed. The words “with any person” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(2), the words “In addition to the purposes provided for under subsection (a) of this section” and “with any person” are omitted as surplus. The cross-reference to paragraph (1) is not changed. The cross-reference in 49 App.:1619(h), the source provision being restated in this subsection, is no longer correct, but is apparently still meant to apply to funds made available under 49 App.:1619(a).

In subsection (e), before clause (1), the text of 49 App.:1619(f) (2d sentence) is omitted as executed. In clause (1), The words “vehicles or other” and “the performance of” are omitted as surplus.

PUB. L. 103-429

This amends 49:5327(c)(1) to correct an erroneous cross-reference.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The National Capital Transportation Act of 1969, referred to in subsecs. (a), (c)(1), and (d), is Pub. L. 91-143, Dec. 9, 1969, 83 Stat. 320, as amended, which amended section 24 of Title 12, Banks and Banking, and section 684 of Title 40, Public Buildings, Property, and Works, and repealed sections 651, 652, 661 to 665, 671, 682, and 683 of Title 40 and provisions set out as notes under section 651 of Title 40. Section 14(b) of that Act is not classified to the Code. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 103-429 substituted “section 5307, 5309, 5311, or 103(e)(4) or that Act” for “section 5307, 5309, 5311, or 103(e)(4) of that Act”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 5338 of this title.

§ 5328. Project review

(a) SCHEDULE.—(1) When the Secretary of Transportation allows a new fixed guideway project to advance into the alternatives analysis stage of project review, the Secretary shall cooperate with the applicant in alternatives analysis and in preparing a draft environmental impact statement and shall approve the draft for circulation not later than 45 days after the applicant submits the draft to the Secretary.

(2) After the draft is circulated and not later than 30 days after the applicant selects a locally preferred alternative, the Secretary shall allow the project to advance to the preliminary engineering stage if the Secretary finds the project is consistent with section 5309(e)(1)–(6) of this title.

(3) The Secretary shall issue a record of decision and allow a project to advance to the final design stage of construction not later than 120 days after the final environmental impact statement for the project is completed.

(4) The Secretary shall make a full financing grant agreement under section 5309 of this title for a project not later than 120 days after the project enters the final design stage of construction. The agreement shall provide for a United States Government share of the construction cost at least equal to the Government share estimated in the Secretary's most recent report required under section 5309(m)(2) of this title or an update of the report unless the applicant requests otherwise.

(b) ALLOWED DELAYS.—(1) Advancement of a project under the time requirements of subsection (a) of this section may be delayed only—

(A) for the time the applicant may request; or

(B) during the time the Secretary finds, after reasonable notice and an opportunity for comment, that the applicant, for reasons attributable only to the applicant, has not complied substantially with the provisions of this chapter applicable to the project.

(2) Not more than 10 days after imposing a delay under paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection, the Secretary shall give the applicant a written statement explaining the reasons for the delay and describing actions the applicant must take to end the delay.

(3) At least once every 6 months, the Secretary shall report to the Committee on Public Works and Transportation of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate on each situation in which the Secretary has not met a time requirement of subsection (a) of this section or delayed a time requirement under paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection. The report shall explain the reasons for the delay and include a plan for achieving timely completion of the Secretary's review.

(c) PROGRAM OF INTERRELATED PROJECTS.—(1) In this subsection, a program of interrelated projects includes the following:

(A) the New Jersey Urban Core Project (as defined in title III of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 2087)).

(B) the San Francisco Bay Area Rail Extension Program, consisting of at least an extension of the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District to the San Francisco International Airport (Phase 1a to Colma and Phase 1b to San Francisco Airport), the Santa Clara County Transit District Tasman Corridor Project, a program element designated by a change to the Metropolitan Transportation Commission Resolution No. 1876, and a program element financed completely with non-Government amounts, including the BART Warm Springs Extension, Dublin Extension, and West Pittsburg Extension.

(C) the Los Angeles Metro Rail Minimum Operable Segment-3 Program, consisting of 7 stations and approximately 11.6 miles of heavy rail subway on the following lines:

(i) one line running west and northwest from the Hollywood/Vine station to the North Hollywood station, with 2 intermediate stations.

(ii) one line running west from the Wilshire/Western station to the Pico/San Vicente station, with one intermediate station.

(iii) the East Side Extension, consisting of an initial line of approximately 3 miles, with at least 2 stations, beginning at Union Station and running generally east.

(D) the Baltimore-Washington Transportation Improvement Program, consisting of 3 extensions of the Baltimore Light Rail to Hunt Valley, Penn Station, and Baltimore-Washington Airport, MARC extensions to Frederick and Waldorf, Maryland, and an extension of the Washington Subway system to Largo, Maryland.

(E) the Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon Westside Light Rail Program, consisting of the locally preferred alternative for the Westside Light Rail Project, including system related costs, contained in the Department of Transportation and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101-516, 104 Stat. 2155), and defined in House Report 101-584, and the Hillsboro extension to the Westside Light Rail Project contained in that Act.

(F) the Queens Local/Express Connector Program, consisting of the locally preferred alternative for the connection of the 63d Street tunnel extension to the Queens Boulevard lines, the bell-mouth part of the connector that will allow for future access by commuter rail trains and other subway lines to the 63d Street tunnel extension, planning elements for connecting the upper and lower levels to commuter and subway lines in Long Island City, and planning elements for providing a connector for commuter rail transportation to the East side of Manhattan and subway lines to the proposed Second Avenue subway.

(G) the Dallas Area Rapid Transit Authority light rail elements of the New System Plan,

consisting of the locally preferred alternative for the South Oak Cliff corridor, the South Oak Cliff corridor extension-Camp Wisdom, the West Oak Cliff corridor-Westmoreland, the North Central corridor-Park Lane, the North Central corridor-Richardson, Plano, and Garland extensions, the Pleasant Grove corridor-Buckner, and the Carrollton corridors-Farmers Branch and Las Colinas terminal.

(H) other programs designated by law or the Secretary.

(2) Consistent with the time requirements of subsection (a) of this section or as otherwise provided by law, the Secretary shall make at least one full financing grant agreement for each program described in paragraph (1) of this subsection. The agreement shall include commitments to advance each of the applicant's program elements (in the program of interrelated projects) through the appropriate program review stages as provided in subsection (a) or as otherwise provided by law and to provide Government financing for each element. The agreement may be changed to include design and construction of a particular element.

(3) When reviewing a project in a program of interrelated projects, the Secretary shall consider the local financial commitment, transportation effectiveness, and other assessment factors of all program elements to the extent consideration expedites carrying out the project.

(4) Including a program element not financed by the Government in a program of interrelated projects does not impose Government requirements that otherwise would not apply to the element.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 828.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5328(a)	49 App.:1602(a)(6).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(a)(6)-(8); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §304(b), 96 Stat. 2150; restated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3011(a), 105 Stat. 2095.
5328(b)	49 App.:1602(a)(7).	
5328(c)(1)	49 App.:1602(a)(8)(C).	
5328(c)(2)	49 App.:1602(a)(8)(A) (1st-3d sentences).	
5328(c)(3)	49 App.:1602(a)(8)(B).	
5328(c)(4)	49 App.:1602(a)(8)(A) (last sentence).	

In subsection (a)(1), the words "the date on which" are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(2), the words "the criteria set forth in" are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(4), the words "negotiate and" are omitted as surplus. The words "under section 5309 of this title" are added for clarity.

In subsection (b)(1)(A), the words "solely at the applicant's discretion" are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(2), the words "if appropriate" are omitted as surplus.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991, referred to in subsec. (c)(1)(A), is Pub. L. 102-240, Dec. 18, 1991, 105 Stat. 1914, as amended. Title III of the Act is also known as the Federal Transit Act Amendments of 1991. Provisions defining the New Jersey Urban Core Project are contained in section 3031 of

the Act, which is not classified to the Code. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1991 Amendment note set out under section 101 of this title and Tables.

The Department of Transportation and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1991, referred to in subsec. (c)(1)(E), is Pub. L. 101-516, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 2155, as amended. Provisions relating to the Westside Light Rail Program are contained in section 328 of the Act, which is not classified to the Code. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

CHANGE OF NAME

Committee on Public Works and Transportation of House of Representatives treated as referring to Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of House of Representatives by section 1(a) of Pub. L. 104-14, set out as a note preceding section 21 of Title 2, The Congress.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 5333 of this title.

§ 5329. Investigation of safety hazards

(a) GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation may investigate a condition in equipment, a facility, or an operation financed under this chapter that the Secretary believes causes a serious hazard of death or injury to establish the nature and extent of the condition and how to eliminate or correct it. If the Secretary establishes that a condition causes a hazard, the Secretary shall require the local governmental authority receiving amounts under this chapter to submit a plan for correcting it. The Secretary may withhold further financial assistance under this chapter until a plan is approved and carried out.

(b) REPORT.—Not later than June 15, 1992, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report containing—

(1) a description of actions taken to identify and investigate conditions in a facility, equipment, or way of operating as part of the findings and decisions required of the Secretary in providing a grant or loan under this chapter;

(2) a description of actions of the Secretary to correct or eliminate, as a requirement for making an amount available through a grant or loan under this chapter, a condition found to create a serious hazard of death or injury;

(3) a summary of all passenger-related deaths and injuries resulting from an unsafe condition in a facility, equipment, or way of operating a facility or equipment at least partly financed under this chapter;

(4) a summary of all employee-related deaths and injuries resulting from an unsafe condition in a facility, equipment, or way of operating a facility or equipment at least partly financed under this chapter;

(5) a summary of action of the Secretary to correct or eliminate the unsafe condition to which the deaths and injuries referred to in clauses (3) and (4) of this subsection were attributed;

(6) a summary of actions of the Secretary to alert mass transportation operators of the nature of the unsafe condition found to create a serious hazard of death or injury; and

(7) recommendations of the Secretary to Congress of any legislative or administrative actions necessary to ensure that all recipients

of amounts under this chapter will undertake the best way available to correct or eliminate hazards of death or injury, including—

- (A) a timetable for undertaking actions;
- (B) an estimate of the capital and operating cost to take the actions; and
- (C) minimum standards for establishing and carrying out safety plans by recipients of amounts under this chapter.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 830.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5329(a)	49 App.:1618(a).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §22(a); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §318(b), 96 Stat. 2154; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3026(1), 105 Stat. 2114.
5329(b)	49 App.:1618(b).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §22(b); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3026(2), 105 Stat. 2114.

In subsection (a), the words “manner of” are omitted as surplus. The word “how” is substituted for “the means which might best be employed” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “or eliminating” and “from the local public body” are omitted as surplus. The words “a plan is approved and carried out” are substituted for “he approves such plan and the local public body implements such plan” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b)(1) and (2), the words “a description of” are added for clarity.

§ 5330. Withholding amounts for noncompliance with safety requirements

(a) APPLICATION.—This section applies only to States that have rail fixed guideway mass transportation systems not subject to regulation by the Federal Railroad Administration.

(b) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Transportation may withhold not more than 5 percent of the amount required to be appropriated for use in a State or urbanized area in the State under section 5307 of this title for a fiscal year beginning after September 30, 1994, if the State in the prior fiscal year has not met the requirements of subsection (c) of this section and the Secretary decides the State is not making an adequate effort to comply with subsection (c).

(c) STATE REQUIREMENTS.—A State meets the requirements of this section if the State—

(1) establishes and is carrying out a safety program plan for each fixed guideway mass transportation system in the State that establishes at least safety requirements, lines of authority, levels of responsibility and accountability, and methods of documentation for the system; and

(2) designates a State authority as having responsibility—

- (A) to require, review, approve, and monitor the carrying out of each plan;
- (B) to investigate hazardous conditions and accidents on the systems; and
- (C) to require corrective action to correct or eliminate those conditions.

(d) MULTISTATE INVOLVEMENT.—When more than one State is subject to this section in con-

nection with a single mass transportation authority, the affected States may designate an entity (except the mass transportation authority) to ensure uniform safety standards and enforcement and to meet the requirements of subsection (c) of this section.

(e) AVAILABILITY OF WITHHELD AMOUNTS.—(1) An amount withheld under subsection (b) of this section remains available for apportionment for use in the State until the end of the 2d fiscal year after the fiscal year for which the amount may be appropriated.

(2) If a State meets the requirements of subsection (c) of this section before the last day of the period for which an amount withheld under subsection (b) of this section remains available under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Secretary, on the first day on which the State meets the requirements, shall apportion to the State the amount withheld that remains available for apportionment for use in the State. An amount apportioned under this paragraph remains available until the end of the 3d fiscal year after the fiscal year in which the amount is apportioned. An amount not obligated at the end of the 3-year period shall be apportioned for use in other States under section 5336 of this title.

(3) If a State does not meet the requirements of subsection (c) of this section at the end of the period for which an amount withheld under subsection (b) of this section remains available under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the amount shall be apportioned for use in other States under section 5336 of this title.

(f) REGULATIONS.—Not later than December 18, 1992, the Secretary shall prescribe regulations stating the requirements for complying with subsection (c) of this section.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 831.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5330(a)	49 App.:1624(d).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §28; added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3029, 105 Stat. 2116.
5330(b)	49 App.:1624(a).	
5330(c)	49 App.:1624(b)(1), (2).	
5330(d)	49 App.:1624(b)(3).	
5330(e)	49 App.:1624(c).	
5330(f)	49 App.:1624(e).	

In subsection (e)(1), the words “under subsection (a) of this section from apportionment for use in any State in a fiscal year” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e)(2) and (3), the words “from apportionment” and “for apportionment for use in a State” are omitted as surplus.

§ 5331. Alcohol and controlled substances testing

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

(1) “controlled substance” means any substance under section 102 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 802) whose use the Secretary of Transportation decides has a risk to transportation safety.

(2) “person” includes any entity organized or existing under the laws of the United States, a State, territory, or possession of the United States, or a foreign country.

(3) “mass transportation” means any form of mass transportation, except a form the Secretary decides is covered adequately, for employee alcohol and controlled substances testing purposes, under section 20140 or 31306 of this title.

(b) TESTING PROGRAM FOR MASS TRANSPORTATION EMPLOYEES.—(1)(A) In the interest of mass transportation safety, the Secretary shall prescribe regulations that establish a program requiring mass transportation operations that receive financial assistance under section 5307, 5309, or 5311 of this title or section 103(e)(4) of title 23 to conduct preemployment, reasonable suspicion, random, and post-accident testing of mass transportation employees responsible for safety-sensitive functions (as decided by the Secretary) for the use of a controlled substance in violation of law or a United States Government regulation, and to conduct reasonable suspicion, random, and post-accident testing of such employees for the use of alcohol in violation of law or a United States Government regulation. The regulations shall permit such operations to conduct preemployment testing of such employees for the use of alcohol.

(B) When the Secretary of Transportation considers it appropriate in the interest of safety, the Secretary may prescribe regulations for conducting periodic recurring testing of mass transportation employees responsible for safety-sensitive functions (as decided by the Secretary) for the use of alcohol or a controlled substance in violation of law or a Government regulation.

(2) In prescribing regulations under this subsection, the Secretary of Transportation—

(A) shall require that post-accident testing of such a mass transportation employee be conducted when loss of human life occurs in an accident involving mass transportation; and

(B) may require that post-accident testing of such a mass transportation employee be conducted when bodily injury or significant property damage occurs in any other serious accident involving mass transportation.

(c) DISQUALIFICATIONS FOR USE.—(1) When the Secretary of Transportation considers it appropriate, the Secretary shall require disqualification for an established period of time or dismissal of any employee referred to in subsection (b)(1) of this section who is found—

(A) to have used or been impaired by alcohol when on duty; or

(B) to have used a controlled substance, whether or not on duty, except as allowed for medical purposes by law or regulation.

(2) This section does not supersede any penalty applicable to a mass transportation employee under another law.

(d) TESTING AND LABORATORY REQUIREMENTS.—In carrying out subsection (b) of this section, the Secretary of Transportation shall develop requirements that shall—

(1) promote, to the maximum extent practicable, individual privacy in the collection of specimens;

(2) for laboratories and testing procedures for controlled substances, incorporate the Department of Health and Human Services sci-

entific and technical guidelines dated April 11, 1988, and any amendments to those guidelines, including mandatory guidelines establishing—

(A) comprehensive standards for every aspect of laboratory controlled substances testing and laboratory procedures to be applied in carrying out this section, including standards requiring the use of the best available technology to ensure the complete reliability and accuracy of controlled substances tests and strict procedures governing the chain of custody of specimens collected for controlled substances testing;

(B) the minimum list of controlled substances for which individuals may be tested; and

(C) appropriate standards and procedures for periodic review of laboratories and criteria for certification and revocation of certification of laboratories to perform controlled substances testing in carrying out this section;

(3) require that a laboratory involved in controlled substances testing under this section have the capability and facility, at the laboratory, of performing screening and confirmation tests;

(4) provide that all tests indicating the use of alcohol or a controlled substance in violation of law or a Government regulation be confirmed by a scientifically recognized method of testing capable of providing quantitative information about alcohol or a controlled substance;

(5) provide that each specimen be subdivided, secured, and labeled in the presence of the tested individual and that a part of the specimen be retained in a secure manner to prevent the possibility of tampering, so that if the individual’s confirmation test results are positive the individual has an opportunity to have the retained part tested by a 2d confirmation test done independently at another certified laboratory if the individual requests the 2d confirmation test not later than 3 days after being advised of the results of the first confirmation test;

(6) ensure appropriate safeguards for testing to detect and quantify alcohol in breath and body fluid samples, including urine and blood, through the development of regulations that may be necessary and in consultation with the Secretary of Health and Human Services;

(7) provide for the confidentiality of test results and medical information (except information about alcohol or a controlled substance) of employees, except that this clause does not prevent the use of test results for the orderly imposition of appropriate sanctions under this section; and

(8) ensure that employees are selected for tests by nondiscriminatory and impartial methods, so that no employee is harassed by being treated differently from other employees in similar circumstances.

(e) REHABILITATION.—The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe regulations establishing requirements for rehabilitation programs that provide for the identification and opportunity for treatment of any mass transportation

employee referred to in subsection (b)(1) of this section who is found to have used alcohol or a controlled substance in violation of law or a Government regulation. The Secretary shall decide on the circumstances under which employees shall be required to participate in a program. This subsection does not prevent a mass transportation operation from establishing a program under this section in cooperation with another mass transportation operation.

(f) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS, REGULATIONS, STANDARDS, AND ORDERS.—(1) A State or local government may not prescribe, issue, or continue in effect a law, regulation, standard, or order that is inconsistent with regulations prescribed under this section. However, a regulation prescribed under this section does not preempt a State criminal law that imposes sanctions for reckless conduct leading to loss of life, injury, or damage to property.

(2) In prescribing regulations under this section, the Secretary of Transportation—

(A) shall establish only requirements that are consistent with international obligations of the United States; and

(B) shall consider applicable laws and regulations of foreign countries.

(3) This section does not prevent the Secretary of Transportation from continuing in effect, amending, or further supplementing a regulation prescribed before October 28, 1991, governing the use of alcohol or a controlled substance by mass transportation employees.

(g) INELIGIBILITY FOR ASSISTANCE.—A person is not eligible for financial assistance under section 5307, 5309, or 5311 of this title or section 103(e)(4) of title 23 if the person is required, under regulations the Secretary of Transportation prescribes under this section, to establish a program of alcohol and controlled substances testing and does not establish the program.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 832; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(13), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4379; Pub. L. 104-59, title III, §342(a), Nov. 28, 1995, 109 Stat. 608.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
PUB. L. 103-272

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5331(a)	49 App.:1618a(a).	Oct. 28, 1991, Pub. L. 102-143, § 6, 105 Stat. 962.
5331(b)	49 App.:1618a(b).	
5331(c)	49 App.:1618a(f).	
5331(d)	49 App.:1618a(d).	
5331(e)	49 App.:1618a(c).	
5331(f)	49 App.:1618a(e).	
5331(g)	49 App.:1618a(g).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the text of 49 App.:1618a(a)(3) is omitted as surplus because the complete name of the Secretary of Transportation is used the first time the term appears in a section. In clause (3), the words “controlled substances” are substituted for “drug” for consistency in this section.

In subsection (b)(1)(B), the word “also” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(2)(B), the words “may require” are substituted for “as determined by the Secretary” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (d), the word “samples” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(2), before subclause (A), the word “subsequent” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(3), the words “of any individual” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(4), the words “by any individual” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(5), the word “tested” is substituted for “assayed” for consistency. The words “2d confirmation test” are substituted for “independent test” for clarity and consistency.

In subsection (d)(6), the word “Secretary” is substituted for “Department” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (f)(1), the word “prescribe” is substituted for “adopt” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. The word “rule” is omitted as being synonymous with “regulation”. The word “ordinance” is omitted as being included in “law” and “regulation”. The words “whether the provisions apply specifically to mass transportation employees, or to the general public” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f)(3), the word “prevent” is substituted for “restrict the discretion of” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (g) the words “in accordance with such regulations” are omitted as surplus.

PUB. L. 103-429

This amends 49:5331(a)(3) to correct an erroneous cross-reference.

AMENDMENTS

1995—Subsec. (b)(1)(A). Pub. L. 104-59 added subpar. (A) and struck out former subpar. (A) which read as follows: “In the interest of mass transportation safety, the Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe regulations not later than October 28, 1992, that establish a program requiring mass transportation operations that receive financial assistance under section 5307, 5309, or 5311 of this title or section 103(e)(4) of title 23 to conduct preemployment, reasonable suspicion, random, and post-accident testing of mass transportation employees responsible for safety-sensitive functions (as decided by the Secretary) for the use of alcohol or a controlled substance in violation of law or a United States Government regulation.”

1994—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 103-429 substituted “section 20140 or 31306” for “subchapter III of chapter 201 or section 31306”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

§ 5332. Nondiscrimination

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, “person” includes a governmental authority, political subdivision, authority, legal representative, trust, unincorporated organization, trustee, trustee in bankruptcy, and receiver.

(b) PROHIBITIONS.—A person may not be excluded from participating in, denied a benefit of, or discriminated against under, a project, program, or activity receiving financial assistance under this chapter because of race, color, creed, national origin, sex, or age.

(c) COMPLIANCE.—(1) The Secretary of Transportation shall take affirmative action to ensure compliance with subsection (b) of this section.

(2) When the Secretary decides that a person receiving financial assistance under this chapter is not complying with subsection (b) of this section, a civil rights law of the United States, or a regulation or order under that law, the Secretary shall notify the person of the decision

and require action be taken to ensure compliance with subsection (b).

(d) **AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY FOR NONCOMPLIANCE.**—If a person does not comply with subsection (b) of this section within a reasonable time after receiving notice, the Secretary shall—

- (1) direct that no further financial assistance of the United States Government under this chapter be provided to the person;
- (2) refer the matter to the Attorney General with a recommendation that a civil action be brought;
- (3) proceed under title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.); and
- (4) take any other action provided by law.

(e) **CIVIL ACTIONS BY ATTORNEY GENERAL.**—The Attorney General may bring a civil action for appropriate relief when—

- (1) a matter is referred to the Attorney General under subsection (d)(2) of this section; or
- (2) the Attorney General believes a person is engaged in a pattern or practice in violation of this section.

(f) **APPLICATION AND RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.**—This section applies to an employment or business opportunity and is in addition to title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.).

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 834.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5332(a)	49 App.:1615(a)(5).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §19; added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §314, 92 Stat. 2750.
5332(b)	49 App.:1615(a)(1) (1st sentence).	
5332(c)	49 App.:1615(a)(2), (3)(A).	
5332(d)	49 App.:1615(a) (3)(B).	
5332(e)	49 App.:1615(a)(4).	
5332(f)	49 App.:1615(a)(1) (last sentence).	

In subsection (a), the words “the term” and “one or more” are omitted as surplus. The words “partnerships, associations, corporations” and “mutual companies, joint-stock companies” are omitted because of 1:1.

In subsection (b), the word “receiving” is substituted for “funded in whole or in part through” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c)(2), the words “directly or indirectly”, “issued”, and “necessary” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d), before clause (1), the words “does not” are substituted for “fails or refuses to” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “period of” and “pursuant to paragraph (a) of this subsection” are omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the word “appropriate” is omitted as surplus. In clause (3), the words “proceed under” are substituted for “exercise the powers and functions provided by” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (e), before clause (1), the words “in any appropriate district court of the United States” and “including injunctive relief” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f), the words “considered to be” and “and not in lieu of” are omitted as surplus.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Civil Rights Act of 1964, referred to in subsecs. (d)(3) and (f), is Pub. L. 88-352, July 2, 1964, 78 Stat. 241, as amended. Title VI of the Act is classified generally

to subchapter V (§2000d et seq.) of chapter 21 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 2000a of Title 42 and Tables.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5307, 5336 of this title.

§ 5333. Labor standards

(a) **PREVAILING WAGES REQUIREMENT.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall ensure that laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors in construction work financed with a grant or loan under this chapter be paid wages not less than those prevailing on similar construction in the locality, as determined by the Secretary of Labor under the Act of March 3, 1931 (known as the Davis-Bacon Act) (40 U.S.C. 276a—276a-5). The Secretary of Transportation may approve a grant or loan only after being assured that required labor standards will be maintained on the construction work. For a labor standard under this subsection, the Secretary of Labor has the same duties and powers stated in Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950 (eff. May 24, 1950, 64 Stat. 1267) and section 2 of the Act of June 13, 1934 (40 U.S.C. 276c).

(b) **EMPLOYEE PROTECTIVE ARRANGEMENTS.**—(1) As a condition of financial assistance under sections 5307-5312, 5318(d), 5323(a)(1), (b), (d), and (e), 5328, 5337, and 5338(j)(5) of this title, the interests of employees affected by the assistance shall be protected under arrangements the Secretary of Labor concludes are fair and equitable. The agreement granting the assistance under sections 5307-5312, 5318(d), 5323(a)(1), (b), (d), and (e), 5328, 5337, and 5338(j)(5) shall specify the arrangements.

(2) Arrangements under this subsection shall include provisions that may be necessary for—

- (A) the preservation of rights, privileges, and benefits (including continuation of pension rights and benefits) under existing collective bargaining agreements or otherwise;
- (B) the continuation of collective bargaining rights;
- (C) the protection of individual employees against a worsening of their positions related to employment;
- (D) assurances of employment to employees of acquired mass transportation systems;
- (E) assurances of priority of reemployment of employees whose employment is ended or who are laid off; and
- (F) paid training or retraining programs.

(3) Arrangements under this subsection shall provide benefits at least equal to benefits established under section 11326 of this title.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 835; Pub. L. 104-88, title III, §308(e), Dec. 29, 1996, 109 Stat. 947.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5333(a)	49 App.:1609(a), (b).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §13, 78 Stat. 307; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §2(a)(1), (b)(2), 80 Stat. 715, 716; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5333(b)	49 App.:1609(c).	

In subsection (a), the words “take such action as may be necessary to”, “the performance of”, “the assistance of”, and “at rates” are omitted as surplus. The word “same” is added for clarity. The words “duties and powers” are substituted for “authority and functions” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (b)(1), the reference to sections 5307, 5308, 5310, and 5311 of the revised title is added for clarity because of 49 App.:1607a(e)(1), 1607a-2(a), 1612(b), and 1614(f), restated as sections 5307(n)(2), 5308(b)(1), 5310(a), and 5311(i) of the revised title. The reference to section 5312 is added for clarity because it is intended that 49 App.:1609(c) cover research, development, training, and demonstration projects. The words “terms and conditions of the protective” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(2), before clause (A), the words “without being limited to” are omitted as being included in “include”. The words “such provisions as may be necessary for” are omitted as surplus. In clause (C), the word “individual” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(3), the words “section 11347 of this title” are substituted for and coextensive with “section 5(2)(f) of the Act of February 4, 1887 (24 Stat. 379), as amended” in section 13(c) of the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964 (Public Law 88-365, 78 Stat. 307) on authority of section 3(b) of the Act of October 17, 1978 (Public Law 95-473, 92 Stat. 1466).

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Act of March 3, 1931, referred to in subsec. (a), is act Mar. 3, 1931, ch. 411, 46 Stat. 1494, as amended, known as the Davis-Bacon Act, which is classified generally to sections 276a to 276a-5 of Title 40, Public Buildings, Property, and Works. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 276a of Title 40 and Tables.

Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950, referred to in subsec. (a), is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

AMENDMENTS

1995—Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 104-88 substituted “11326” for “11347”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1995 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-88 effective Jan. 1, 1996, see section 2 of Pub. L. 104-88, set out as an Effective Date note under section 701 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5307, 5311, 5323, 5334, 5336 of this title.

§ 5334. Administrative

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—In carrying out this chapter, the Secretary of Transportation may—

(1) prescribe terms for a project under sections 5307 and 5309-5311 of this title (except terms the Secretary of Labor prescribes under section 5333(b) of this title);

(2) sue and be sued;

(3) foreclose on property or bring a civil action to protect or enforce a right conferred on the Secretary of Transportation by law or agreement;

(4) buy property related to a loan under this chapter;

(5) agree to pay an annual amount in place of a State or local tax on real property acquired or owned under this chapter;

(6) sell, exchange, or lease property, a security, or an obligation;

(7) obtain loss insurance for property and assets the Secretary of Transportation holds;

(8) consent to a modification in an agreement under this chapter; and

(9) include in an agreement or instrument under this chapter a covenant or term the Secretary of Transportation considers necessary to carry out this chapter.

(b) PROCEDURES FOR PRESCRIBING REGULATIONS.—(1) The Secretary of Transportation shall prepare an agenda listing all areas in which the Secretary intends to propose regulations governing activities under this chapter within the following 12 months. The Secretary shall publish the proposed agenda in the Federal Register as part of the Secretary’s semiannual regulatory agenda that lists regulatory activities of the Federal Transit Administration. The Secretary shall submit the agenda to the Committees on Public Works and Transportation and Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and Appropriations of the Senate on the day the agenda is published.

(2) Except for emergency regulations, the Secretary of Transportation shall give interested parties at least 60 days to participate in a regulatory proceeding under this chapter by submitting written information, views, or arguments, with or without an oral presentation, except when the Secretary for good cause finds that public notice and comment are unnecessary because of the routine nature or insignificant impact of the regulation or that an emergency regulation should be issued. The Secretary may extend the 60-day period if the Secretary decides the period is insufficient to allow diligent individuals to prepare comments or that other circumstances justify an extension.

(3) An emergency regulation ends 120 days after it is issued.

(4) The Secretary of Transportation shall comply with this section (except subsections (h) and (i)) and sections 5323(a)(2), (c) and (e), 5324(c), and 5325 of this title when proposing or carrying out a regulation governing an activity under this chapter, except for a routine matter or a matter with no significant impact.

(c) BUDGET PROGRAM AND SET OF ACCOUNTS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall—

(1) submit each year a budget program as provided in section 9103 of title 31; and

(2) maintain a set of accounts the Comptroller General shall audit under chapter 35 of title 31.

(d) DEPOSITORY AND AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall deposit amounts made available to the Secretary under this chapter in a checking account in the Treasury. Receipts, assets, and amounts obtained or held by the Secretary to carry out this chapter are available for administrative expenses to carry out this chapter.

(e) BINDING EFFECT OF FINANCIAL TRANSACTION.—A financial transaction of the Secretary of Transportation under this chapter and a related voucher are binding on all officers and employees of the United States Government.

(f) DEALING WITH ACQUIRED PROPERTY.—Notwithstanding another law related to the Government acquiring, using, or disposing of real property, the Secretary of Transportation may deal with property acquired under subsection (a)(3) or (4) of this section in any way. However, this subsection does not—

- (1) deprive a State or political subdivision of a State of jurisdiction of the property; or
- (2) impair the civil rights, under the laws of a State or political subdivision of a State, of an inhabitant of the property.

(g) TRANSFER OF ASSETS NO LONGER NEEDED.—

(1) If a recipient of assistance under this chapter decides an asset acquired under this chapter at least in part with that assistance is no longer needed for the purpose for which it was acquired, the Secretary of Transportation may authorize the recipient to transfer the asset to a local governmental authority to be used for a public purpose with no further obligation to the Government. The Secretary may authorize a transfer for a public purpose other than mass transportation only if the Secretary decides—

- (A) the asset will remain in public use for at least 5 years after the date the asset is transferred;
- (B) there is no purpose eligible for assistance under this chapter for which the asset should be used;
- (C) the overall benefit of allowing the transfer is greater than the interest of the Government in liquidation and return of the financial interest of the Government in the asset, after considering fair market value and other factors; and
- (D) through an appropriate screening or survey process, that there is no interest in acquiring the asset for Government use if the asset is a facility or land.

(2) A decision under paragraph (1) of this section must be in writing and include the reason for the decision.

(3) This subsection is in addition to another law related to using and disposing of a facility or equipment under an assistance agreement.

(h) TRANSFER OF AMOUNTS AND NON-GOVERNMENT SHARE.—(1) Amounts made available for a mass transportation project under title 23 shall be transferred to and administered by the Secretary of Transportation under this chapter. Amounts made available for a highway project under this chapter shall be transferred to and administered by the Secretary under title 23.

(2) The provisions of title 23 related to the non-Government share apply to amounts under title 23 used for mass transportation projects. The provisions of this chapter related to the non-Government share apply to amounts under this chapter used for highway projects.

(i) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT.—The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall—

- (1) carry out section 5312(a) and (b)(1) of this title related to—
 - (A) urban transportation systems and planned development of urban areas; and
 - (B) the role of transportation planning in overall urban planning; and

(2) advise and assist the Secretary of Transportation in making findings under section 5323(a)(1)(A) of this title.

(j) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.—(1) Section 9107(a) of title 31 applies to the Secretary of Transportation under this chapter.

(2) Section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5) applies to a contract for more than \$1,000 for services or supplies related to property acquired under this chapter.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 836.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5334(a)	49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(c) (1)-(3) (1st sentence), (4)-(8), (10)).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §12(a), 78 Stat. 306; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §2(a)(1), 80 Stat. 715; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25.
5334(b)	49 App.:1608(i)(1), (2). 49 App.:1608(i)(3).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(i)(1), (2); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §318(a), 101 Stat. 233. July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(i)(3); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3017, 105 Stat. 2108.
5334(c)	49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(a) (less proviso)).	
5334(d)	49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(b), last sentence).	
5334(e)	49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(a) (proviso)).	
5334(f)	49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(c)(3) (last sentence)).	
5334(g)	49 App.:1608(k).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(k); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3018, 105 Stat. 2108.
5334(h)	49 App.:1607(k).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §8(k); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §305(b), 92 Stat. 2743; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §310, 101 Stat. 227; re-stated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3012, 105 Stat. 2104; Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, §502(a), 106 Stat. 1566.
5334(i)	49 App.:1608 (note) (related to authority and functions reserved to Secretary of Housing and Urban Development).	Reorg. Plan No. 2 of 1968, eff. June 30, 1968, §1(a)(1) (related to authority and functions reserved to Secretary of Housing and Urban Development), 82 Stat. 1369.
5334(j)(1)	49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(e)).	
5334(j)(2)	49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(d)).	

In subsections (c)–(f), and (j), the relevant substantive provisions of 12:1749a are substituted for “shall . . . have the functions, powers, and duties set forth in section 1749a of title 12, except subsections (c)(2) and (f) of such section” for clarity. The reference to subsection (c)(2) is omitted as obsolete because section 201(d)(1) of the Housing and Community Development Technical Amendments Act of 1984 (Public Law 98-479, 98 Stat. 2228) repealed 12:1749a(c)(2). The words “(in addition to any authority otherwise vested in him)” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a), the text of 49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(c)(8)) is omitted as obsolete. Before clause (1), the words “carrying out this chapter”

are substituted for “the performance of, and with respect to, the functions, powers, and duties vested in him by this chapter” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (1), the words “(except terms the Secretary of Labor prescribes under section 5333(b) of this title)” are added for clarity because 49 App.:1608(a) only applies to the Secretary of Transportation and does not supersede the responsibility of the Secretary of Labor. In clause (3), the word “civil” is added for clarity. The words “contract, or other” are omitted as surplus. In clause (4), the words “bid for and . . . at any foreclosure or any other sale” are omitted as surplus. In clause (6), the words “at public or private sale”, “real or personal”, and “upon such terms as he may fix” are omitted as surplus. Clause (8) is substituted for 49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(c)(7)) to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (9), the word “provisions” is omitted as surplus. The words “carry out this chapter” are substituted for “assure that the purposes of this subchapter will be achieved” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b), the words “regulatory” and “regulatory proceeding” are substituted for “rulemaking” for consistency in the revised title and because “rule” and “regulation” are synonymous.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “Federal Transit Administration” are substituted for “Urban Mass Transportation Administration” because of section 3004(b) of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 2088). The words “also” and “required by the first sentence of this paragraph” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), before clause (1), the words “In the performance of, and with respect to, the functions, powers, and duties vested in him by this subchapter . . . notwithstanding the provisions of any other law” are omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the words “prepare . . . and” and “for wholly owned Government corporations” are omitted as surplus.

Subsection (d) is substituted for 49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(b) and last sentence) to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (e), the words “such . . . as the making of loans” are omitted as surplus. The words “under this chapter” are added for clarity. The word “related” is substituted for “in connection with such financial transactions” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “approved by the Secretary” are omitted as surplus. The word “binding” is substituted for “final and conclusive” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “and employees” are added for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (f), before clause (1), the words “in any way” are substituted for “complete, administer, remodel and convert, dispose of, lease and otherwise” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (1), the words “civil or criminal” are omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the words “political subdivision of a State” are substituted for “local” for consistency.

In subsection (g)(1), before clause (A), the words “facilities and equipment and other”, “(including land)”, and “first” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (g)(3), the words “and not in lieu of” are omitted as surplus.

Subsection (i) is substituted for section 1(a)(1) (related to authority and functions reserved to Secretary of Housing and Urban Development) of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1968 to eliminate unnecessary words. The reference to 49 App.:1602(c)(1) is translated as a reference to 49 App.:1602(e)(1) because section 2(1) of the Urban Mass Transportation Assistance Act of 1970 (Public Law 91-453, 84 Stat. 962) redesignated subsection (c) as subsection (e). The references to 49 App.:1603(a) (1st sentence), 1604, and 1607c(b) and former 49 App.:1607a are omitted as obsolete because of section 103(a) of the National Mass Transportation Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-503, 88 Stat. 1567) and sections 303(b), 305(a), and 307 of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-599, 92 Stat. 2737, 2743, 2747). Ref-

erence to 49 App.:1607c(c) is omitted because it was enacted after the Reorganization Plan and was not intended to be within the scope of the Plan.

Subsection (j)(1) is substituted for 49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(e)) to eliminate unnecessary words.

CHANGE OF NAME

Committee on Public Works and Transportation of House of Representatives treated as referring to Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of House of Representatives by section 1(a) of Pub. L. 104-14, set out as a note preceding section 21 of Title 2, The Congress.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5302, 5312, 5338 of this title.

§ 5335. Reports and audits

(a) REPORTING SYSTEM AND UNIFORM SYSTEM OF ACCOUNTS AND RECORDS.—(1) To help meet the needs of individual mass transportation systems, the United States Government, State and local governments, and the public for information on which to base mass transportation service planning, the Secretary of Transportation shall maintain a reporting system, by uniform categories, to accumulate mass transportation financial and operating information and a uniform system of accounts and records. The reporting and uniform systems shall contain appropriate information to help any level of government make a public sector investment decision. The Secretary may request and receive appropriate information from any source.

(2) The Secretary may make a grant under section 5307 of this title only if the applicant, and any person that will receive benefits directly from the grant, are subject to the reporting and uniform systems.

(b) QUARTERLY REPORTS.—Not later than 30 days after the last day of each calendar quarter, the Secretary shall submit to the Committees on Public Works and Transportation and Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and Appropriations of the Senate a report on—

(1) obligations by State, designated recipient, and applicant made under this chapter during the quarter;

(2) the balance of unobligated apportionments under this chapter on the last day of the quarter;

(3) the balance of unobligated amounts under this chapter on the last day of the quarter that the Secretary may expend;

(4) letters of intent issued during the quarter;

(5) letters of intent outstanding on the last day of the quarter; and

(6) grant contracts executed and reimbursement authority established for amounts obligated for each State, designated recipient, and applicant.

(c) BIENNIAL NEEDS REPORT.—In January 1993 and in January of every 2d year after 1993, the Comptroller General shall submit to the Committee on Public Works and Transportation of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of

the Senate a report containing an evaluation of the extent to which current mass transportation needs are addressed adequately and an estimate of the future mass transportation needs of the United States, including mass transportation needs in rural areas (particularly access to health care facilities). The report shall include—

(1) an assessment of needs related to rail modernization, guideway modernization, replacing, rehabilitating, and buying buses and related equipment, constructing bus related facilities, and constructing new fixed guideway systems and extensions to existing fixed guideway systems;

(2) a 5-year projection of maintenance and modernization needs resulting from aging of existing equipment and facilities, including the need to overhaul or replace existing bus fleets and rolling stock used on fixed guideway systems;

(3) a 5-year projection of the need to invest in the expansion of existing mass transportation systems to meet changing economic, commuter, and residential patterns;

(4) an estimate of the level of expenditure needed to satisfy the needs identified in clauses (1)–(3) of this paragraph;

(5) an examination of existing Government, State, local, and private resources that are or reasonably can be expected to be made available to support public mass transportation; and

(6) the gap between the level of expenditure estimated under clause (4) of this paragraph and the level of resources identified under clause (5) of this paragraph that are available to meet the needs.

(d) BIENNIAL TRANSFERABILITY REPORT.—In January 1993 and in January of every 2d year after 1993, the Comptroller General shall submit to the Committee on Public Works and Transportation of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate a report on carrying out section 5307(b)(5) of this title. The report shall—

(1) identify, by State, the amount of mass transportation money transferred for non-mass transportation purposes under section 5307(b)(5) of this title during the prior fiscal year;

(2) include an assessment of the impact of the transfers on the mass transportation needs of individuals and communities in the State, including the impact on—

(A) the State's ability to meet the mass transportation needs of elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities;

(B) efforts to meet the objectives of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.) and the Americans With¹ Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.); and

(C) the State's efforts to extend public mass transportation services to unserved rural areas; and

(3) examine the relative levels of Government mass transportation assistance and services in urban and rural areas in the fiscal year that ended September 30, 1991, and the extent

to which the assistance and service has changed in later fiscal years because of mass transportation resources made available under this chapter and the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 1914).

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5335(a)	49 App.:1608(j).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(j); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §319, 101 Stat. 234.
	49 App.:1611(a).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §15(a), 78 Stat. 308; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §§2(a)(1), 4, 80 Stat. 715, 717; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §7, 84 Stat. 967; re-stated Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, §111, 88 Stat. 1573.
	49 App.:1611(b).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §15(b), 78 Stat. 308; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §§2(a)(1), 4, 80 Stat. 715, 717; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §7, 84 Stat. 967; re-stated Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, §111, 88 Stat. 1573; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §304(c), 96 Stat. 2150.
5335(b)	49 App.:1603(b)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §4(b)(1); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §303(e), 92 Stat. 2738; re-stated Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §307, 101 Stat. 226; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3006(h)(1), 105 Stat. 2090.
5335(c)	49 App.:1623(a).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §27; added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3028, 105 Stat. 2115.
5335(d)	49 App.:1623(b).	

In subsection (a), the text of 49 App.:1608(j) is omitted as superseded by 31:ch. 75.

In subsection (a)(1), the words “by January 10, 1977” are omitted as executed. The word “maintain” is substituted for “develop, test, and prescribe” for clarity. The text of 49 App.:1611(a) (3d and 4th sentences) is omitted as executed. The words “or data as he deems” and “public or private” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “After July 1, 1978” are omitted as executed. The reference to 49 App.:1604 is omitted as obsolete. The words “for such grant”, “or organization”, “each . . . both”, and “prescribed under subsection (a) of this section” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “commitments, and reservations” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(2) and (3), the words “uncommitted, and unreserved” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(3) and (5), the words “last day” are substituted for “close” for consistency.

In subsection (b)(4), the words “a listing of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(5), the words “a status report on all” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(6), the words “a status report on”, “a letter of credit or other”, and “already” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d), before clause (1), the words “the transferability provisions of” are omitted as surplus.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Clean Air Act, referred to in subsec. (d)(2)(B), is act July 14, 1955, ch. 360, 69 Stat. 322, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 85 (§7401 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 7401 of Title 42 and Tables.

¹ So in original. Probably should not be capitalized.

The Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, referred to in subsec. (d)(2)(B), is Pub. L. 101-336, July 26, 1990, 104 Stat. 327, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 126 (§12101 et seq.) of Title 42. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 12101 of Title 42 and Tables.

The Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991, referred to in subsec. (d)(3), is Pub. L. 102-240, Dec. 18, 1991, 105 Stat. 1914, as amended. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1991 Amendment note set out under section 101 of this title and Tables.

CHANGE OF NAME

Committee on Public Works and Transportation of House of Representatives treated as referring to Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of House of Representatives by section 1(a) of Pub. L. 104-14, set out as a note preceding section 21 of Title 2, The Congress.

§ 5336. Apportionment of appropriations for block grants

(a) BASED ON URBANIZED AREA POPULATION.—Of the amount made available or appropriated under section 5338(f) of this title—

(1) 9.32 percent shall be apportioned each fiscal year only in urbanized areas with a population of less than 200,000 so that each of those areas is entitled to receive an amount equal to—

(A) 50 percent of the total amount apportioned multiplied by a ratio equal to the population of the area divided by the total population of all urbanized areas with populations of less than 200,000 as shown in the latest United States Government census; and

(B) 50 percent of the total amount apportioned multiplied by a ratio for the area based on population weighted by a factor, established by the Secretary of Transportation, of the number of inhabitants in each square mile; and

(2) 90.68 percent shall be apportioned each fiscal year only in urbanized areas with populations of at least 200,000 as provided in subsections (b) and (c) of this section.

(b) BASED ON FIXED GUIDEWAY REVENUE VEHICLE-MILES, ROUTE-MILES, AND PASSENGER-MILES.—(1) In this subsection, “fixed guideway revenue vehicle-miles” and “fixed guideway route-miles” include ferry boat operations directly or under contract by the designated recipient.

(2) Of the amount apportioned under subsection (a)(2) of this section, 33.29 percent shall be apportioned as follows:

(A) 95.61 percent of the total amount apportioned under this subsection shall be apportioned so that each urbanized area with a population of at least 200,000 is entitled to receive an amount equal to—

(i) 60 percent of the 95.61 percent apportioned under this subparagraph multiplied by a ratio equal to the number of fixed guideway revenue vehicle-miles attributable to the area, as established by the Secretary of Transportation, divided by the total number of all fixed guideway revenue vehicle-miles attributable to all areas; and

(ii) 40 percent of the 95.61 percent apportioned under this subparagraph multiplied

by a ratio equal to the number of fixed guideway route-miles attributable to the area, established by the Secretary, divided by the total number of all fixed guideway route-miles attributable to all areas.

(B) 4.39 percent of the total amount apportioned under this subsection shall be apportioned so that each urbanized area with a population of at least 200,000 is entitled to receive an amount equal to—

(i) the number of fixed guideway vehicle passenger-miles traveled multiplied by the number of fixed guideway vehicle passenger-miles traveled for each dollar of operating cost in an area; divided by

(ii) the total number of fixed guideway vehicle passenger-miles traveled multiplied by the total number of fixed guideway vehicle passenger-miles traveled for each dollar of operating cost in all areas.

(C) An urbanized area with a population of at least 750,000 in which commuter rail transportation is provided shall receive at least .75 percent of the total amount apportioned under this subsection.

(D) Under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, fixed guideway revenue vehicle- or route-miles, and passengers served on those miles, in an urbanized area with a population of less than 200,000, where the miles and passengers served otherwise would be attributable to an urbanized area with a population of at least 1,000,000 in an adjacent State, are attributable to the governmental authority in the State in which the urbanized area with a population of less than 200,000 is located. The authority is deemed an urbanized area with a population of at least 200,000 if the authority makes a contract for the service.

(E) A recipient's apportionment under subparagraph (A)(i) of this paragraph may not be reduced if the recipient, after satisfying the Secretary of Transportation that energy or operating efficiencies would be achieved, reduces revenue vehicle-miles but provides the same frequency of revenue service to the same number of riders.

(c) BASED ON BUS REVENUE VEHICLE-MILES AND PASSENGER-MILES.—Of the amount apportioned under subsection (a)(2) of this section, 66.71 percent shall be apportioned as follows:

(1) 90.8 percent of the total amount apportioned under this subsection shall be apportioned as follows:

(A) 73.39 percent of the 90.8 percent apportioned under this paragraph shall be apportioned so that each urbanized area with a population of at least 1,000,000 is entitled to receive an amount equal to—

(i) 50 percent of the 73.39 percent apportioned under this subparagraph multiplied by a ratio equal to the total bus revenue vehicle-miles operated in or directly serving the urbanized area divided by the total bus revenue vehicle-miles attributable to all areas;

(ii) 25 percent of the 73.39 percent apportioned under this subparagraph multiplied by a ratio equal to the population of the area divided by the total population of all

areas, as shown by the latest Government census; and

(iii) 25 percent of the 73.39 percent apportioned under this subparagraph multiplied by a ratio for the area based on population weighted by a factor, established by the Secretary of Transportation, of the number of inhabitants in each square mile.

(B) 26.61 percent of the 90.8 percent apportioned under this paragraph shall be apportioned so that each urbanized area with a population of at least 200,000 but not more than 999,999 is entitled to receive an amount equal to—

(i) 50 percent of the 26.61 percent apportioned under this subparagraph multiplied by a ratio equal to the total bus revenue vehicle-miles operated in or directly serving the urbanized area divided by the total bus revenue vehicle-miles attributable to all areas;

(ii) 25 percent of the 26.61 percent apportioned under this subparagraph multiplied by a ratio equal to the population of the area divided by the total population of all areas, as shown by the latest Government census; and

(iii) 25 percent of the 26.61 percent apportioned under this subparagraph multiplied by a ratio for the area based on population weighted by a factor, established by the Secretary of Transportation, of the number of inhabitants in each square mile.

(2) 9.2 percent of the total amount apportioned under this subsection shall be apportioned so that each urbanized area with a population of at least 200,000 is entitled to receive an amount equal to—

(A) the number of bus passenger-miles traveled multiplied by the number of bus passenger-miles traveled for each dollar of operating cost in an area; divided by

(B) the total number of bus passenger-miles traveled multiplied by the total number of bus passenger-miles traveled for each dollar of operating cost in all areas.

(d) OPERATING ASSISTANCE.—(1) The total amount apportioned under this section that may be used for operating assistance may not be more than—

(A) 80 percent of the total amount apportioned in the fiscal year ending September 30, 1982, under section 5(a)(1)(A), (2)(A), and (3)(A) of the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964¹ to urbanized areas with populations of at least 1,000,000;

(B) 90 percent of the total amount apportioned in that year under section 5(a)(1)(A), (2)(A), and (3)(A)¹ to urbanized areas with populations of at least 200,000 but not more than 999,999;

(C) 95 percent of the total amount apportioned in that year under section 5(a)(1)(A), (2)(A), and (3)(A)¹ to urbanized areas with populations of less than 200,000; or

(D) two-thirds of the total amount apportioned under this section during the first complete year an urbanized area received amounts

under this section if the area first became an urbanized area under the 1980 Government census or later.

(2) Amounts apportioned under paragraph (1) of this subsection shall be increased on October 1 of each year by an amount equal to the amount applicable to each urbanized area under paragraph (1) (except increases under this paragraph), multiplied by the percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index for all-urban consumers published by the Secretary of Labor during the most recent calendar year. However, the increase may not be more than the percentage increase of amounts made available under section 5338(f) of this title in the current fiscal year and amounts made available under section 5338(f) in the prior fiscal year.

(e) DATE OF APPORTIONMENT.—The Secretary of Transportation shall—

(1) apportion amounts appropriated under section 5338(f) of this title to carry out section 5307 of this title not later than the 10th day after the date the amounts are appropriated or October 1 of the fiscal year for which the amounts are appropriated, whichever is later; and

(2) publish apportionments of the amounts, including amounts attributable to each urbanized area with a population of more than 50,000 and amounts attributable to each State of a multistate urbanized area, on the apportionment date.

(f) AMOUNTS NOT APPORTIONED TO DESIGNATED RECIPIENTS.—The chief executive officer of a State may expend in an urbanized area with a population of less than 200,000 an amount apportioned under this section that is not apportioned to a designated recipient as defined in section 5307(a) of this title.

(g) TRANSFERS OF APPORTIONMENTS.—(1) The chief executive officer of a State may transfer any part of the State's apportionment under subsection (a)(1) of this section to supplement amounts apportioned to the State under section 5311(c) of this title or amounts apportioned to urbanized areas under this subsection. The chief executive officer may make a transfer only after consulting with responsible local officials and publicly owned operators of mass transportation in each area for which the amount originally was apportioned under this section.

(2) The chief executive officer of a State may transfer any part of the State's apportionment under section 5311(c) of this title to supplement amounts apportioned to the State under subsection (a)(1) of this section.

(3) The chief executive officer of a State may use throughout the State amounts of a State's apportionment remaining available for obligation at the beginning of the 90-day period before the period of the availability of the amounts expires.

(4) A designated recipient for an urbanized area with a population of at least 200,000 may transfer a part of its apportionment under this section to the chief executive officer of a State. The chief executive officer shall distribute the transferred amounts to urbanized areas under this section.

(5) Capital and operating assistance limitations applicable to the original apportionment

¹ See References in Text note below.

apply to amounts transferred under this subsection.

(h) CHANGES OF APPORTIONMENTS.—If sufficient amounts are available, the Secretary of Transportation shall change apportionments under this section between the Mass Transit Account of the Highway Trust Fund and the general fund to ensure that each recipient receives from the general fund at least as much operating assistance made available each fiscal year under this section as the recipient is eligible to receive.

(i) PERIOD OF AVAILABILITY TO RECIPIENTS.—An amount apportioned under this section may be obligated by the recipient for 3 years after the fiscal year in which the amount is apportioned. Not later than 30 days after the end of the 3-year period, an amount that is not obligated at the end of that period shall be added to the amount that may be apportioned under this section in the next fiscal year.

(j) APPLICATION OF OTHER SECTIONS.—Sections 5302, 5318, 5323(a)(1), (d), and (f), 5332, and 5333 of this title apply to this section and to a grant made under this section. Except as provided in this section, no other provision of this chapter applies to this section or to a grant made under this section.

(k) CERTAIN URBANIZED AREAS GRAND-FATHERED.—An area designated an urbanized area under the 1980 census and not designated an urbanized area under the 1990 census for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993, is eligible to receive—

(1) 50 percent of the amount the area would have received if the area had been an urbanized area as defined by section 5302(a)(13) of this title; and

(2) an amount equal to 50 percent of the amount that the State in which the area is located would have received if the area had been an area other than an urbanized area.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5336(d)(1)	49 App.:1607a (k)(2)(A).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(k)(2)(A); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97–424, §303, 96 Stat. 2145; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §§312(c)(1), (2), 327(b), 101 Stat. 228, 238.
5336(d)(2)	49 App.:1607a (k)(2)(B).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(k)(2)(B); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §312(c)(3), 101 Stat. 228; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3013(i), 105 Stat. 2107.
	49 App.:1607a (k)(2)(C).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(k)(2)(C); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §312(c)(3), 101 Stat. 228.
5336(e)	49 App.:1607a(q).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(q); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §312(e), 101 Stat. 229.
5336(f)	49 App.:1607a (m)(2).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(n); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97–424, §303, 96 Stat. 2147; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §§312(d), 327(b), 101 Stat. 229, 238.
5336(g)	49 App.:1607a(n).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(o); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97–424, §303, 96 Stat. 2147; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §§311, 327(b), 101 Stat. 228, 238.
5336(h)	49 App.:1607a(t).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(t); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3013(k), 105 Stat. 2108.
5336(i)	49 App.:1607a(o).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(o); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97–424, §303, 96 Stat. 2147; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §§311, 327(b), 101 Stat. 228, 238.
5336(j)	49 App.:1607a(e)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(s); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3013(j), 105 Stat. 2108.
5336(k)	49 App.:1607a(s).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(s); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3013(j), 105 Stat. 2108.

In this section, the word “apportioned” is substituted for “available”, “shall be available for expenditure”, “made available”, and “made available for expenditure” for clarity and consistency in this chapter.

In subsection (a)(1), before subclause (A), the words “the sum of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(2)(D), the word “provided” is omitted as surplus. The words “is deemed” are substituted for “as if . . . were” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The words “directly or indirectly” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(1)(B), before clause (i), the words “of at least 200,000” are added for clarity.

In subsection (d)(1)(D), the words “Notwithstanding the preceding sentence” and “each fiscal year” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(2), the words “Beginning on October 1, 1991” are omitted as executed. The words “paragraph (1) of this subsection” are substituted for “under this section that may be used for operating assistance by urbanized areas” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “(if any)” are omitted as surplus. The words “Secretary of Labor” are substituted for “Department of Labor” because of 29:551. The text of 49 App.:1607a(k)(2)(B) (2d sentence) is omitted as executed. The text of 49 App.:1607a(k)(2)(B) (last sentence) is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e)(1), the words “under section 5338(f) of this title” are added for clarity. The words “in accordance with the provisions of this section” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e)(2), the words “established by the preceding sentence” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (g)(1) and (2), the word “part” is substituted for “amount” for clarity.

In subsection (g)(4), the words “including areas of 200,000 or more population” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (h), the words “in each fiscal year beginning after September 30, 1991” are omitted as obsolete.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5336(a)(1)	49 App.:1607a(a) (1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(a); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97–424, §303, 96 Stat. 2141; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §327(b), 101 Stat. 238; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3013(a), 105 Stat. 2106.
	49 App.:1607a(d).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(b)(1)–(3), (c)–(e)(1), (m)(2); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97–424, §303, 96 Stat. 2141, 2147; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §327(b), 101 Stat. 238.
5336(a)(2)	49 App.:1607a(a) (2).	
5336(b)(1)	49 App.:1607a(b)(2) (last sentence).	
5336(b)	49 App.:1607a (b)(1), (2) (1st sentence).	
5336(b)	49 App.:1607a(b)(3) (1st sentence).	
5336(b)	49 App.:1607a(b)(2) (2d sentence), (3) (last sentence).	
5336(b)	49 App.:1607a(b)(2) (3d sentence).	
5336(b)	49 App.:1607a (b)(4).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(b)(4); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3013(b), 105 Stat. 2106.
5336(c)(1)	49 App.:1607a(c)(1), (2), (d) (last sentence).	
5336(c)(2)	49 App.:1607a(c)(3).	

In subsection (i), the words “the close of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (j), the references to sections 5302(a)(8) and 5318 are added for clarity. The source provisions of sections 5302(a)(8) and 5318, enacted by section 317 of the Surface Transportation and Uniform Relocation Assistance Act of 1987 (Public Law 100-17, 101 Stat. 233), were not intended to come under the exclusion stated in 49 App.:1607a(e)(1). The words “condition, limitation, or other” and “for programs of projects” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (k), the text of 49 App.:1607a(s)(1) is omitted as obsolete.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 5(a)(1)(A), (2)(A), and (3)(A) of the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964, referred to in subsec. (d)(1)(A)–(C), is section 5(a)(1)(A), (2)(A), and (3)(A) of Pub. L. 88-365, redesignated the “Federal Transit Act”, which was classified to section 1604(a)(1)(A), (2)(A), and (3)(A) of former Title 49, Transportation, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103-272, §7(b), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1379.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5305, 5307, 5308, 5310, 5330, 5337 of this title; title 23 section 134.

§ 5337. Apportionment of appropriations for fixed guideway modernization

(a) PERCENTAGE DISTRIBUTION.—The Secretary of Transportation shall apportion amounts made available for fixed guideway modernization under section 5309 of this title for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1993-1997, as follows:

(1) The first \$455,000,000 shall be apportioned in the following urbanized areas as follows:

- (A) Baltimore, 1.84 percent.
- (B) Boston, 8.56 percent.
- (C) Chicago/Northwestern Indiana, 17.18 percent.
- (D) Cleveland, 2.09 percent.
- (E) New York, 35.57 percent.
- (F) Northeastern New Jersey, 9.04 percent.
- (G) Philadelphia/Southern New Jersey, 12.41 percent.
- (H) San Francisco, 7.21 percent.
- (I) Southwestern Connecticut, 6.10 percent.

(2) The next \$42,700,000 shall be apportioned in the following urbanized areas as follows:

- (A) New York, 33.2341 percent.
- (B) Northeastern New Jersey, 22.1842 percent.
- (C) Philadelphia/Southern New Jersey, 5.7594 percent.
- (D) San Francisco, 2.7730 percent.
- (E) Pittsburgh, 31.9964 percent.
- (F) New Orleans, 4.0529 percent.

(3) The next \$70,000,000 shall be apportioned as follows:

(A) 50 percent in the urbanized areas listed in paragraphs (1) and (2) as provided in section 5336(b)(2)(A) of this title.

(B) 50 percent in other urbanized areas eligible for assistance under section 5336(b)(2)(A) of this title if the areas contain fixed guideway systems placed in revenue service at least 7 years before the fiscal year in which amounts are made available and in any other urbanized area if, before the first day of the fiscal year, the area satisfies the Secretary that the area has modernization

needs that cannot be met adequately with amounts received as provided in section 5336(b)(2)(A).

(4) Remaining amounts shall be apportioned in each urbanized area eligible for assistance under paragraphs (1)–(3) of this subsection as provided in section 5336(b)(2)(A) of this title.

(b) TOTAL AMOUNTS NOT AVAILABLE.—In a fiscal year in which the total amounts authorized under subsection (a)(1) and (2) of this section are not available, the Secretary shall reduce on a proportionate basis the apportionments of all urbanized areas eligible under subsection (a)(1) or (2) to adjust for the amount not available.

(c) NEW JERSEY TRANSIT CORPORATION.—Rail modernization amounts allocated to the New Jersey Transit Corporation under this section may be spent in any urbanized area in which the New Jersey Transit Corporation operates rail transportation, regardless of which urbanized area generates the financing.

(d) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—An amount apportioned under this section—

(1) remains available for 3 years after the fiscal year in which the amount is apportioned; and

(2) that is unobligated at the end of the 3-year period shall be reapportioned for the next fiscal year among urbanized areas eligible under subsection (a)(1)–(3) of this section using the apportionment formula of this section.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 844; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(14), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4379.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
PUB. L. 103-272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5337(a)	49 App.:1602(h)(1)–(4).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(h)(1)–(6); added Aug. 22, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, §110, 88 Stat. 1573; Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §302(d), 92 Stat. 2737; restated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3008, 105 Stat. 2091.
5337(b)	49 App.:1602(h)(5).	
5337(c)	49 App.:1602(h)(6).	
5337(d)	49 App.:1602(h)(7).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(h)(7); added Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, §502(c), 106 Stat. 1566.

In subsection (a), the words “for expenditure” are omitted for consistency in this chapter. Before clause (1), the reference to fiscal year 1992 is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (c), the words “Notwithstanding any other provision of law” are omitted as surplus. The word “paragraph” in the source provision is translated as it were “subsection” to reflect the apparent intent of Congress.

In subsection (d)(1), the words “for obligation”, “a period of”, and “the close of” are omitted as surplus.

PUB. L. 103-429

This amends 49:5337(a)(4) to correct an erroneous cross-reference.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 103-429 substituted “section 5336(b)(2)(A) of this title” for “section 5336(B)(2)(A)”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 5333 of this title.

§ 5338. Authorizations

(a) FOR SECTIONS 5303-5306, 5308, 5310, 5311, 5313, 5314, 5317, 5320, 5327, AND 5334(a) AND (c) AND SECTION 103(e)(4) OF TITLE 23.—(1) Not more than the following amounts are available from the Mass Transit Account of the Highway Trust Fund for the Secretary of Transportation to carry out sections 5303-5306, 5308, 5310, 5311, 5313, 5314, 5317, 5320, 5327, and 5334(a) and (c) of this title:

(A) \$1,150,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993.

(B) \$1,190,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1994.

(C) \$1,150,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1995.

(D) \$1,110,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1996.

(E) \$1,920,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1997.

(2) In addition to amounts made available under paragraph (1) of this subsection, not more than the following amounts may be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out sections 5303-5306, 5308, 5310, 5311, 5313, 5314, 5317, 5320, 5327, and 5334(a) and (c) of this title and substitute transit projects under section 103(e)(4) of title 23:

(A) \$2,055,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993.

(B) \$1,885,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1994.

(C) \$1,925,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1995.

(D) \$1,965,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1996.

(E) \$2,430,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1997.

(b) SECTION 5309.—(1) Not more than the following amounts are available from the Account for the Secretary to carry out section 5309 of this title:

(A) \$1,725,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993.

(B) \$1,785,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1994.

(C) \$1,725,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1995.

(D) \$1,665,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1996.

(E) \$2,880,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1997.

(2) In addition to amounts made available under paragraph (1) of this subsection, not more than the following amounts may be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out section 5309 of this title:

(A) \$305,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993.

(B) \$265,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1994.

(C) \$325,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1995.

(D) \$385,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1996.

(E) \$20,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1997.

(c) SECTION 5315.—The Secretary shall make available in equal amounts from amounts provided under subsections (f) and (g) of this section not more than \$3,000,000 for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1993-1997, to carry out section 5315 of this title.

(d) SECTION 5316.—Not more than the following amounts may be appropriated to the Secretary from the Fund (except the Account) for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1993-1997:

(1) \$250,000 to carry out section 5316(a) of this title.

(2) \$3,000,000 to carry out section 5316(b) of this title.

(3) \$1,000,000 to carry out section 5316(c) of this title.

(4) \$1,000,000 to carry out section 5316(d) of this title.

(5) \$1,000,000 to carry out section 5316(e) of this title.

(e) SECTION 5317.—(1) Not more than \$6,000,000 is available from the Fund (except the Account) for the Secretary for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1993-1997, to carry out section 5317 of this title.

(2) Not more than the following amounts may be appropriated to the Secretary from the Fund (except the Account) for making grants under section 5317(b)(5)(B) of this title:

(A) \$3,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993.

(B) \$2,500,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1994.

(f) SECTION 5307.—Amounts remaining available each fiscal year under subsection (a)(1) of this section, after allocation under subsections (g)-(i) and (j)(4) of this section, are available under section 5307 of this title.

(g) PLANNING, PROGRAMMING, AND RESEARCH.—Before apportioning in each fiscal year amounts made available or appropriated under subsection (a) of this section, an amount equal to 3 percent of amounts made available or appropriated under subsections (a) and (b) of this section is available as follows:

(1) 45 percent for metropolitan planning activities under section 5303(g) of this title.

(2) 5 percent to carry out section 5308(b)(2) of this title.

(3) 20 percent to carry out State programs under section 5313 of this title.

(4) 30 percent to carry out the national program under section 5314 of this title.

(h) OTHER SET-ASIDES.—Before apportioning in each fiscal year amounts made available or appropriated under subsection (a) of this section, of amounts made available or appropriated under subsections (a) and (b) of this section—

(1) not more than .96 percent is available for administrative expenses to carry out section 5334(a) and (c)-(f) of this title;

(2) not more than 1.34 percent is available for transportation services to elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities under the formula under section 5310(a) of this title; and

(3) \$7,000,000 is available for section 5317 for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1993-1997.

(i) COMPLETING INTERSTATE TRANSFER TRANSIT PROJECTS.—Of the amounts remaining available each year under subsections (a) and (b) of this section, after allocation under subsections (g) and (h) of this section, not more than \$164,843,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993, is available for substitute transit projects under section 103(e)(4) of title 23.

(j) LIMITATIONS.—Of the amounts available—

(1) under subsection (a)(2) of this section, 3.5 percent is available to finance programs and activities, including administrative costs, under section 5310 of this title;

(2) 1.5 percent of the amounts available to finance research, development, and demonstration projects under section 5312(a) of this title is available to increase the information and technology available to provide improved mass transportation service and facilities planned and designed to meet the special needs of elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities;

(3) not more than 12.5 percent is available for grants to any one State under section 5312(c)(2) of this title;

(4) 5.5 percent of the amount remaining available each year under subsection (a)(1) of this section, after allocation under subsections (g)–(i) of this section, is available under the formula under section 5311 of this title; and

(5) under section 5309(m)(1)(C) of this title—

(A) \$2,000,000 is available for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993;

(B) the lesser of \$2,000,000 or an amount the Secretary determines is necessary for each fiscal year is available for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1994-1996; and

(C) the lesser of \$3,000,000 or an amount the Secretary determines is necessary is available for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1997.

(k) GRANTS AS CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS.—(1) A grant or contract approved by the Secretary, that is financed with amounts made available under subsection (a)(1), (b)(1), (c), or (e) of this section, is a contractual obligation of the United States Government to pay the Government's share of the cost of the project.

(2) A grant or contract, approved by the Secretary, that is financed with amounts made available under subsection (a)(2) or (b)(2) of this section, is a contractual obligation of the Government to pay the Government's share of the cost of the project only to the extent amounts are provided in advance in an appropriations law.

(l) EARLY APPROPRIATIONS AND AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—(1) Amounts appropriated under subsection (a)(2) of this section to carry out section 5311 of this title may be appropriated in the fiscal year before the fiscal year in which the appropriation is available for obligation.

(2) Amounts made available or appropriated under subsections (a), (b), (g), (h)(1) and (2), and (j)(4) of this section remain available until expended.

(3) An amount apportioned under section 5308 of this title—

(A) remains available for 3 years after the fiscal year in which the amount is apportioned; and

(B) that is unobligated at the end of the 3-year period shall be added to the amount available for apportionment for the next fiscal year not later than 30 days after the end of the 3-year period.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 845.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5338(a)	49 App.:1617(a) (less availability).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §21; added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §302(a), 96 Stat. 2140; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §328, 101 Stat. 238; restated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3025, 105 Stat. 2112; Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, §502(m)-(q), 106 Stat. 1567.
5338(b)	49 App.:1617(b) (less availability).	
5338(c)	49 App.:1625(d) (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §29(d); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §6022, 105 Stat. 2185.
5338(d)	49 App.:1607c(c)(6).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §11(c)(6); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §6024, 105 Stat. 2189; Sept. 23, 1992, Pub. L. 102-368, §801, 106 Stat. 1131.
5338(e)(1)	49 App.:1607c(b) (8)(B)(iii), (13) (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §11(b)(8)(B)(iii), (10)(C), (13); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §6023, 105 Stat. 2186, 2187, 2188.
5338(e)(2)	49 App.:1607c(b) (1)(C).	
5338(f)	49 App.:1617(g).	
5338(g)-(i) ..	49 App.:1617(c) (less availability), (d) (less availability), (e).	
5338(j)(1)	49 App.:1612(b) (last sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §16(b) (last sentence); added Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §8, 84 Stat. 968; Aug. 13, 1973, Pub. L. 93-87, §301(g), 87 Stat. 296; restated Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §311(a), 92 Stat. 2748; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §317(a), 96 Stat. 2153.
5338(j)(2)	49 App.:1612(d).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §16(d); added Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §8, 84 Stat. 968; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3021(5), 105 Stat. 2110.
5338(j)(3)	49 App.:1603(c) (last sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §4(c) (last sentence); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §303(e), 92 Stat. 2739; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3006(h)(1), 105 Stat. 2090.
5338(j)(4)	49 App.:1617(f) (less availability).	
5338(j)(5)	49 App.:1602(m) (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(m) (1st sentence); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3009, 105 Stat. 2093.
5338(k)	49 App.:1607c(b) (13) (last sentence), 49 App.:1617(b)(4), 49 App.:1625(d) (last sentence).	
5338(l)(1)	49 App.:1614(a) (last sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(a) (last sentence); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §313, 92 Stat. 2749.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5338(l)(2)	49 App.:1617(a)-(d), (f) (as (a)-(d), (f) relate to availability).	
5338(l)(3)	49 App.:1607a-2(c).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9B(c); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §313, 101 Stat. 229.

In this section, references to fiscal year 1992 are omitted as obsolete.

In subsections (a)(1) and (b)(1), before each clause (A), the word “only” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(1), before clause (A), the words “for the Secretary of Transportation” are added for clarity and consistency.

In subsections (a)(2) and (b)(2), before each clause (A), and (d), before clause (1), the words “to the Secretary” are added for clarity and consistency.

In subsections (b)(1), before clause (A), and (e)(1), the words “for the Secretary” are added for clarity and consistency.

In subsection (d), the text of 49 App.:1607c(c)(6) (last sentence) is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (e)(1), the word “section” in the source provision is translated as if it were “subsection” to reflect the apparent intent of Congress.

In subsection (h)(3), the words “relating to university transportation centers” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (j)(2), the words “set aside and” and “exclusively” are omitted as surplus. The word “mass” is added for consistency in this chapter.

In subsection (k)(1), the words “Notwithstanding any other provision of law” in 49 App.:1607c(b)(13) (last sentence) and 1625(d) (last sentence) are omitted as surplus. The words “financed with” are added for clarity.

In subsection (k)(2), the words “that is financed with” are added for clarity.

In subsection (l)(3)(A), the words “for obligation by the recipient”, “a period of”, and “the close of” are omitted as surplus.

PROGRAMS OF FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION;
LIMITATION ON OBLIGATIONS

Pub. L. 104-50, title III, §312, Nov. 15, 1995, 109 Stat. 455, provided that: “The limitation on obligations for the programs of the Federal Transit Administration shall not apply to any authority under 49 U.S.C. 5338, previously made available for obligation, or to any other authority previously made available for obligation under the discretionary grants program.” Similar provisions were contained in the following prior appropriation acts:

Pub. L. 103-331, title III, §313, Sept. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 2490.

Pub. L. 103-122, title III, §313, Oct. 27, 1993, 107 Stat. 1221.

Pub. L. 102-388, title III, §313, Oct. 6, 1992, 106 Stat. 1546.

Pub. L. 102-143, title III, §313, Oct. 28, 1991, 105 Stat. 941, as amended by Pub. L. 102-240, title III, §§3003(b), 3004(b), Dec. 18, 1991, 105 Stat. 2088.

Pub. L. 101-516, title III, §313, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 2181.

Pub. L. 101-164, title III, §314, Nov. 21, 1989, 103 Stat. 1094.

Pub. L. 100-457, title III, §314, Sept. 30, 1988, 102 Stat. 2148.

Pub. L. 100-202, §101(l) [title III, §314], Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1329-358, 1329-379.

Pub. L. 99-500, §101(l) [H.R. 5205, title III, §317], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783-308, and Pub. L. 99-591, §101(l) [H.R. 5205, title III, §317], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341-308.

Pub. L. 99-190, §101(e) [title III, §322], Dec. 19, 1985, 99 Stat. 1267, 1287.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5303, 5308, 5309, 5310, 5311, 5313, 5314, 5316, 5317, 5318, 5321, 5333, 5336 of this title; title 26 section 9503.

CHAPTER 55—INTERMODAL
TRANSPORTATION

SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

- Sec.
5501. National Intermodal Transportation System policy.
5502. Intermodal Transportation Advisory Board.
5503. Office of Intermodalism.
5504. Model intermodal transportation plans.

SUBCHAPTER II—TERMINALS

5561. Definition.
5562. Assistance projects.
5563. Conversion of certain rail passenger terminals.
5564. Interim preservation of certain rail passenger terminals.
5565. Encouraging the development of plans for converting certain rail passenger terminals.
5566. Records and audits.
5567. Preference for preserving buildings of historic or architectural significance.
5568. Authorization of appropriations.

SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

§ 5501. National Intermodal Transportation System policy

(a) GENERAL.—It is the policy of the United States Government to develop a National Intermodal Transportation System that is economically efficient and environmentally sound, provides the foundation for the United States to compete in the global economy, and will move individuals and property in an energy efficient way.

(b) SYSTEM CHARACTERISTICS.—(1) The National Intermodal Transportation System shall consist of all forms of transportation in a unified, interconnected manner, including the transportation systems of the future, to reduce energy consumption and air pollution while promoting economic development and supporting the United States' preeminent position in international commerce.

(2) The National Intermodal Transportation System shall include a National Highway System consisting of the Dwight D. Eisenhower System of Interstate and Defense Highways and those principal arterial roads that are essential for interstate and regional commerce and travel, national defense, intermodal transfer facilities, and international commerce and border crossings.

(3) The National Intermodal Transportation System shall include significant improvements in public transportation necessary to achieve national goals for improved air quality, energy conservation, international competitiveness, and mobility for elderly individuals, individuals with disabilities, and economically disadvantaged individuals in urban and rural areas of the United States.

(4) The National Intermodal Transportation System shall provide improved access to ports and airports, the Nation's link to commerce.

(5) The National Intermodal Transportation System shall give special emphasis to the contributions of the transportation sectors to increased productivity growth. Social benefits must be considered with particular attention to the external benefits of reduced air pollution,

reduced traffic congestion, and other aspects of the quality of life in the United States.

(6) The National Intermodal Transportation System must be operated and maintained with insistent attention to the concepts of innovation, competition, energy efficiency, productivity, growth, and accountability. Practices that resulted in the lengthy and overly costly construction of the Dwight D. Eisenhower System of Interstate and Defense Highways must be confronted and stopped.

(7) The National Intermodal Transportation System shall be adapted to “intelligent vehicles”, “magnetic levitation systems”, and other new technologies, wherever feasible and economical, with benefit cost estimates given special emphasis on safety considerations and techniques for cost allocation.

(8) When appropriate, the National Intermodal Transportation System will be financed, as regards Government apportionments and reimbursements, by the Highway Trust Fund. Financial assistance will be provided to State and local governments and their instrumentalities to help carry out national goals related to mobility for elderly individuals, individuals with disabilities, and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(9) The National Intermodal Transportation System must be the centerpiece of a national investment commitment to create the new wealth of the United States for the 21st century.

(c) DISTRIBUTION AND POSTING.—The Secretary of Transportation shall distribute copies of the policy in subsections (a) and (b) of this section to each employee of the Department of Transportation and ensure that the policy is posted in all offices of the Department.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 848.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5501	49:101 (note).	Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §2, 105 Stat. 1914.

In this section, the words “Dwight D. Eisenhower System of Interstate and Defense Highways” are substituted for “National System of Interstate and Defense Highways” because of the Act of October 15, 1990 (Public Law 101-427, 104 Stat. 927).

§ 5502. Intermodal Transportation Advisory Board

(a) ORGANIZATION.—The Intermodal Transportation Advisory Board is a board in the Office of the Secretary of Transportation.

(b) MEMBERSHIP.—The Board consists of the Secretary, who serves as chairman, and the Administrator, or the Administrator’s designee, of—

- (1) the Federal Highway Administration;
- (2) the Federal Aviation Administration;
- (3) the Maritime Administration;
- (4) the Federal Railroad Administration; and
- (5) the Federal Transit Administration.

(c) DUTIES AND POWERS.—The Board shall provide recommendations for carrying out the duties of the Secretary described in section 301(3) of this title.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 849.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5502	49:301 (note).	Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §5002(b), 105 Stat. 2158.

TERMINATION OF ADVISORY BOARDS

Advisory boards established after Jan. 5, 1973, to terminate not later than the expiration of the 2-year period beginning on the date of their establishment, unless, in the case of a board established by the President or an officer of the Federal Government, such board is renewed by appropriate action prior to the expiration of such 2-year period, or in the case of a board established by Congress, its duration is otherwise provided by law. See sections 3(2), and 14 of Pub. L. 92-463, Oct. 6, 1972, 86 Stat. 770, 776, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 5503. Office of Intermodalism

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Transportation shall establish in the Office of the Secretary an Office of Intermodalism.

(b) DIRECTOR.—The head of the Office is a Director who shall be appointed by the Secretary.

(c) DUTIES AND POWERS.—The Director shall carry out the duties of the Secretary described in section 301(3) of this title.

(d) INTERMODAL TRANSPORTATION DATA BASE.—

(1) The Director shall develop, maintain, and disseminate intermodal transportation data through the Bureau of Transportation Statistics. The Director shall coordinate the collection of data for the data base with the States and metropolitan planning organizations. The data base shall include information on—

(A) the volume of property and number of individuals carried in intermodal transportation by relevant classification;

(B) patterns of movement of property and individuals in intermodal transportation by relevant classification by origin and destination; and

(C) public and private investment in intermodal transportation facilities and services.

(2) The Director shall make information from the data base available to the public.

(e) RESEARCH.—The Director shall—

(1) coordinate United States Government research on intermodal transportation as provided in the plan developed under section 6009(b) of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 2177); and

(2) carry out additional research needs identified by the Director.

(f) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The Director shall provide technical assistance to States and to metropolitan planning organizations for urban areas having a population of at least 1,000,000 in collecting data related to intermodal transportation to facilitate the collection of the data by States and metropolitan planning organizations.

(g) ADMINISTRATIVE AND CLERICAL SUPPORT.—The Director shall provide administrative and clerical support to the Intermodal Transportation Advisory Board.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 850.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5503	49:301 (note).	Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, § 5002(c), 105 Stat. 2158.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 6009(b) of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991, referred to in subsec. (e)(1), is section 6009(b) of Pub. L. 102-240, which is set out as a note under section 307 of Title 23, Highways.

§ 5504. Model intermodal transportation plans

(a) GRANTS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall make grants to States to develop model State intermodal transportation plans that are consistent with the policy set forth in section 302(e) of this title. The model plans shall include systems for collecting data related to intermodal transportation.

(b) DISTRIBUTION.—The Secretary shall award grants to States under this section that represent a variety of geographic regions and transportation needs, patterns, and modes.

(c) PLAN SUBMISSION.—As a condition to a State receiving a grant under this section, the Secretary shall require that the State provide assurances that the State will submit to the Secretary a State intermodal transportation plan not later than 18 months after the date of receipt of the grant.

(d) GRANT AMOUNTS.—The Secretary shall reserve, from amounts deducted under section 104(a) of title 23, \$3,000,000 to make grants under this section. The total amount that a State may receive in grants under this section may not be more than \$500,000.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 850.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5504	49:301 (note).	Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, § 5003, 105 Stat. 2159.

SUBCHAPTER II—TERMINALS

§ 5561. Definition

In this chapter, “civic and cultural activities” includes libraries, musical and dramatic presentations, art exhibits, adult education programs, public meeting places, and other facilities for carrying on an activity any part of which is supported under a law of the United States.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 851.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5561	49 App.:1653(i)(10).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, 80 Stat. 931, §4(i)(10); added Oct. 28, 1974, Pub. L. 93-496, §§6, 15, 88 Stat. 1530, 1533; Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, §707(3), 90 Stat. 125; May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, §206(a), 94 Stat. 412.

In this chapter, both sections 6 and 15 of the Amtrak Improvement Act (Public Law 93-496, 88 Stat. 1528, 1533) are listed as source credits for the addition of section

4(i) to the Department of Transportation Act (Public Law 89-670, 80 Stat. 931). This is done to conform to the probable intent of Congress as evidenced by the directory language of section 15 of the Act of October 28, 1974.

In this section, the words “for community groups, convention visitors and others” are omitted as unnecessary.

§ 5562. Assistance projects

(a) REQUIREMENTS TO PROVIDE ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary of Transportation shall provide financial, technical, and advisory assistance under this chapter to—

(1) promote, on a feasibility demonstration basis, the conversion of at least 3 rail passenger terminals into intermodal transportation terminals;

(2) preserve rail passenger terminals that reasonably are likely to be converted or maintained pending preparation of plans for their reuse;

(3) acquire and use space in suitable buildings of historic or architectural significance but only if use of the space is feasible and prudent when compared to available alternatives; and

(4) encourage State and local governments, local and regional transportation authorities, common carriers, philanthropic organizations, and other responsible persons to develop plans to convert rail passenger terminals into intermodal transportation terminals and civic and cultural activity centers.

(b) EFFECT ON ELIGIBILITY.—This chapter does not affect the eligibility of any rail passenger terminal for preservation or reuse assistance under another program or law.

(c) ACQUIRING SPACE.—The Secretary may acquire space under subsection (a)(3) of this section only after consulting with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation and the Chairman of the National Endowment for the Arts.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 851.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5562(a)	49 App.:1653(i)(1).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, 80 Stat. 931, §4(i)(1); added Oct. 28, 1974, Pub. L. 93-496, §§6, 15, 88 Stat. 1528, 1533; Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, §707(1), (2), 90 Stat. 125; May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, §206(a), 94 Stat. 412.
5562(b)	49 App.:1653(i)(11).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, 80 Stat. 931, §4(i)(11); added Oct. 28, 1974, Pub. L. 93-496, §§6, 15, 88 Stat. 1530, 1533; Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, §707(3), 90 Stat. 125; May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, §206(a), 94 Stat. 412.
5562(c)	49 App.:1653(i)(4).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, 80 Stat. 931, §4(i)(4); added Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, §707(4), 90 Stat. 125; May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, §206(a), 94 Stat. 412.

In subsection (a)(3), the words “but only if” are substituted for “unless . . . would not” for consistency.

In subsection (a)(4), the word “encourage” is substituted for “stimulating” for clarity.

In subsection (b), the words “This chapter does not affect” are substituted for “Nothing in this subsection

shall be construed to invalidate” for clarity and consistency. The words “rail passenger terminal” are substituted for “station”, and the word “law” is substituted for “statute”, for consistency.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5563, 5564, 5565, 5568 of this title.

§ 5563. Conversion of certain rail passenger terminals

(a) **AUTHORITY TO PROVIDE ASSISTANCE.**—The Secretary of Transportation may provide financial assistance to convert a rail passenger terminal to an intermodal transportation terminal under section 5562(a)(1) of this title only if—

(1) the terminal can be converted to accommodate other modes of transportation the Secretary of Transportation decides are appropriate, including—

- (A) motorbus transportation;
- (B) mass transit (rail or rubber tire); and
- (C) airline ticket offices and passenger terminals providing direct transportation to area airports;

(2) the terminal is listed on the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior;

(3) the architectural integrity of the terminal will be preserved;

(4) to the extent practicable, the use of the terminal facilities for transportation may be combined with use of those facilities for other civic and cultural activities, especially when another activity is recommended by—

- (A) the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation;
- (B) the Chairman of the National Endowment for the Arts; or
- (C) consultants retained under subsection (b) of this section; and

(5) the terminal and the conversion project meet other criteria prescribed by the Secretary of Transportation after consultation with the Council and Chairman.

(b) **ARCHITECTURAL INTEGRITY.**—The Secretary of Transportation must employ consultants on whether the architectural integrity of the rail passenger terminal will be preserved under subsection (a)(3) of this section. The Secretary may decide that the architectural integrity will be preserved only if the consultants concur. The Council and Chairman shall recommend consultants to be employed by the Secretary. The consultants also may make recommendations referred to in subsection (a)(4) of this section.

(c) **GOVERNMENT’S SHARE OF COSTS.**—The Secretary of Transportation may not make a grant under this section for more than 80 percent of the total cost of converting a rail passenger terminal into an intermodal transportation terminal.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 851.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5563(a), (b)	49 App.1653(i)(2) (1st sentence).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89–670, 80 Stat. 931, §4(i)(2); added Oct. 28, 1974, Pub. L. 93–496, §§6, 15, 88 Stat. 1528, 1533; May 26, 1975, Pub. L. 94–25, §13, 89 Stat. 93; Oct. 5, 1978, Pub. L. 95–421, §14, 92 Stat. 929.
5563(c)	49 App.1653(i)(2) (last sentence).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “to convert a rail passenger terminal to an intermodal transportation terminal under section 5562(a)(1) of this title” are substituted for “for the purpose set forth in paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection” for clarity and because of the restatement. In clause (5), the word “prescribed” is substituted for “develop and promulgate” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

Subsection (b) is substituted for “and such judgment is concurred in by consultants recommended by the Chairman of the National Endowment of [sic] the Arts and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation and retained for this purpose by the Secretary” for clarity and consistency in the revised title.

§ 5564. Interim preservation of certain rail passenger terminals

(a) **GENERAL GRANT AUTHORITY.**—Subject to subsection (b) of this section, the Secretary of Transportation may make a grant of financial assistance to a responsible person (including a governmental authority) to preserve a rail passenger terminal under section 5562(a)(2) of this title. To receive assistance under this section, the person must be qualified, prepared, committed, and authorized by law to maintain (and prevent the demolition, dismantling, or further deterioration of) the terminal until plans for its reuse are prepared.

(b) **GRANT REQUIREMENTS.**—The Secretary of Transportation may make a grant of financial assistance under this section only if—

- (1) the Secretary decides the rail passenger terminal has a reasonable likelihood of being converted to, or conditioned for reuse as, an intermodal transportation terminal, a civic or cultural activities center, or both; and
- (2) planning activity directed toward conversion or reuse has begun and is proceeding in a competent way.

(c) **MAXIMIZING PRESERVATION OF TERMINALS.**—(1) Amounts appropriated to carry out this section and section 5562(a)(2) of this title shall be expended in the way most likely to maximize the preservation of rail passenger terminals that are—

- (A) reasonably capable of conversion to intermodal transportation terminals;
- (B) listed in the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior; or
- (C) recommended (on the basis of architectural integrity and quality) by the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation or the Chairman of the National Endowment for the Arts.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may not make a grant under this section for more than 80 percent of the total cost of maintaining the terminal for an interim period of not more than 5 years.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 852.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5564(a)	49 App.:1653(i)(3) (1st sentence words before proviso).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, 80 Stat. 931, §4(i)(3); added Oct. 28, 1974, Pub. L. 93-496, §§6, 15, 88 Stat. 1529, 1533; Oct. 5, 1978, Pub. L. 95-421, §14, 92 Stat. 929.
5564(b)	49 App.:1653(i)(3) (1st sentence proviso).	
5564(c)	49 App.:1653(i)(3) (2d, last sentences).	

In subsection (a), the words “Subject to subsection (b) of this section” are added for clarity. The word “authority” is substituted for “entity” for consistency in the revised title. The words “in accordance with regulations” and “applicable” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), the words before clause (1) are substituted for “*Provided, That*” for clarity and consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (c)(2), the words “The Secretary of Transportation may not make a grant” are substituted for “The amount of the Federal share of any grant . . . shall not exceed” for clarity and consistency in this chapter.

§ 5565. Encouraging the development of plans for converting certain rail passenger terminals

(a) GENERAL GRANT AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Transportation may make a grant of financial assistance to a qualified person (including a governmental authority) to encourage the development of plans for converting a rail passenger terminal under section 5562(a)(4) of this title. To receive assistance under this section, the person must—

(1) be prepared to develop practicable plans that meet zoning, land use, and other requirements of the applicable State and local jurisdictions in which the terminal is located;

(2) incorporate into the designs and plans proposed for converting the terminal, features that reasonably appear likely to attract private investors willing to carry out the planned conversion and its subsequent maintenance and operation; and

(3) complete the designs and plans for the conversion within the period of time prescribed by the Secretary.

(b) PREFERENCE.—In making a grant under this section, the Secretary of Transportation shall give preferential consideration to an applicant whose completed designs and plans will be carried out within 3 years after their completion.

(c) MAXIMIZING CONVERSION AND CONTINUED PUBLIC USE.—(1) Amounts appropriated to carry out this section and section 5562(a)(4) of this title shall be expended in the way most likely to maximize the conversion and continued public use of rail passenger terminals that are—

(A) listed in the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior; or

(B) recommended (on the basis of architectural integrity and quality) by the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation or the Chairman of the National Endowment for the Arts.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may not make a grant under this section for more than

80 percent of the total cost of the project for which the financial assistance is provided.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 853; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(15), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4379.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
PUB. L. 103-272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5565(a)	49 App.:1653(i)(5) (1st sentence).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, 80 Stat. 931, §4(i)(5); added Oct. 28, 1974, Pub. L. 93-496, §§6, 15, 88 Stat. 1529, 1533; Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, §707(3), 90 Stat. 125; Oct. 5, 1978, Pub. L. 95-421, §14, 92 Stat. 929; Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96-73, §128, 93 Stat. 553; May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, §206(a), 94 Stat. 412.
5565(b)	49 App.:1653(i)(5) (2d sentence).	
5565(c)	49 App.:1653(i)(5) (3d, last sentences).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the word “authority” is substituted for “entity” for consistency in the revised title. The words “in accordance with regulations” are omitted as unnecessary because of 49:322(a). In clause (1), the words “as well as requirements . . . under this subsection” are omitted as unnecessary because of the restatement. In clause (2), the words “into an intermodal transportation terminal, a civic or cultural center, or both” are omitted as unnecessary. In clause (3), the word “prescribed” is substituted for “establishes” as being more appropriate.

In subsection (b), the words “carried out” are substituted for “implemented and effectuated” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (c)(2), the words “The Secretary of Transportation may not make a grant” are substituted for “The amount of the Federal share of any grant . . . shall not exceed” for clarity and consistency in this chapter. The word “undertaking” is omitted as being included in “project”.

PUB. L. 103-429

This amends 49:5565 to correct an erroneous section catchline.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-429 inserted “certain” after “converting” in section catchline.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

§ 5566. Records and audits

(a) RECORD REQUIREMENTS.—Each recipient of financial assistance under this chapter shall keep records required by the Secretary of Transportation. The records shall disclose—

(1) the amount, and disposition by the recipient, of the proceeds of the assistance;

(2) the total cost of the project for which the assistance was given or used;

(3) the amount of that part of the cost of the project supplied by other sources; and

(4) any other records that will make an effective audit easier.

(b) AUDITS AND INSPECTIONS.—For 3 years after a project is completed, the Secretary and the Comptroller General may audit and inspect records of a recipient that the Secretary or

Comptroller General decides may be related or pertinent to the financial assistance. (Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 853.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Table with 3 columns: Revised Section, Source (U.S. Code), Source (Statutes at Large). Rows for 5566(a) and 5566(b).

In this section, the word "undertaking" is omitted as being included in "project".

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the word "fully" is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), the words "the expiration of" and "of the United States" are omitted as surplus. The words "or any of their duly authorized representatives" are omitted as unnecessary because of 49:322(b) and 31:711(2). The words "may audit and inspect" are substituted for "shall have access for the purpose of audit and examination" for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The word "recipient" is substituted for "such receipts" to correct an error in the underlying source provisions.

§ 5567. Preference for preserving buildings of historic or architectural significance

Amtrak shall give preference to the use of rail passenger terminal facilities that will preserve buildings of historic or architectural significance.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 854.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Table with 3 columns: Revised Section, Source (U.S. Code), Source (Statutes at Large). Row for 5567.

The word "Amtrak" is substituted for "The National Railroad Passenger Corporation" for consistency in the revised title. The words "rail passenger terminal" are substituted for "station" for consistency in this chapter. The word "or" is substituted for "and" for consistency with the source provisions being restated in section 5562(a)(3) of the revised title.

§ 5568. Authorization of appropriations

(a) GENERAL.—The following amounts may be appropriated to the Secretary of Transportation:

- (1) not more than \$15,000,000 to carry out section 5562(a)(1) and (3) of this title.
(2) not more than \$2,500,000 to carry out section 5562(a)(2) of this title.
(3) not more than \$2,500,000 to carry out section 5562(a)(4) of this title.

(b) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—Amounts appropriated to carry out this chapter remain available until expended.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 854.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Table with 3 columns: Revised Section, Source (U.S. Code), Source (Statutes at Large). Row for 5568.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words "to the Secretary of Transportation" are added for clarity and consistency in this chapter.

In subsection (b), the words "to carry out" are substituted for "for the purpose set forth . . . in" for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

CHAPTER 57—SANITARY FOOD TRANSPORTATION

- 5701. Findings.
5702. Definitions.
5703. General regulation.
5704. Tank trucks, rail tank cars, and cargo tanks.
5705. Motor and rail transportation of nonfood products.
5706. Dedicated vehicles.
5707. Waiver authority.
5708. Food transportation inspections.
5709. Consultation.
5710. Administrative.
5711. Enforcement and penalties.
5712. Relationship to other laws.
5713. Application of sections 5711 and 5712.
5714. Coordination procedures.

CHAPTER REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This chapter is referred to in sections 20109, 20111, 20114 of this title.

§ 5701. Findings

Congress finds that—

- (1) the United States public is entitled to receive food and other consumer products that are not made unsafe because of certain transportation practices;
(2) the United States public is threatened by the transportation of products potentially harmful to consumers in motor vehicles and rail vehicles that are used to transport food and other consumer products; and
(3) the risks to consumers by those transportation practices are unnecessary and those practices must be ended.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 854.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Table with 3 columns: Revised Section, Source (U.S. Code), Source (Statutes at Large). Row for 5701.

§ 5702. Definitions

In this chapter—

- (1) "cosmetic", "device", "drug", "food", and "food additive" have the same meanings given those terms in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321).
(2) "nonfood product" means (individually or by class) a material, substance, or product

that is not a cosmetic, device, drug, food, or food additive, or is deemed a nonfood product under section 5703(a)(2) of this title, including refuse and solid waste (as defined in section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 U.S.C. 6903)).

(3) “refuse” means discarded material that is, or is required by law, to be transported to or disposed of in a landfill or incinerator.

(4) “State” means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, and any other territory or possession of the United States.

(5) “transports” and “transportation” mean any movement of property in commerce (including intrastate commerce) by motor vehicle or rail vehicle.

(6) “United States” means all of the States. (Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 854.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5702	49 App.:2802.	Nov. 3, 1990, Pub. L. 101-500, §3, 104 Stat. 1213.

In this section, the definition of “Secretary” is omitted as unnecessary because the complete title of the Secretary of Transportation is used the first time the term appears in a section.

In clause (2), the words “(individually or by class)” are substituted for “Such term includes any class of such materials, substances, or products” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “or is deemed a nonfood product under section 5703(a)(2) of this title” are substituted for “(except as provided under section 4(a)(2))” for clarity.

In clause (4), the words “the Commonwealth of” are omitted as surplus.

§ 5703. General regulation

(a) GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.—(1) Not later than July 31, 1991, the Secretary of Transportation, after consultation required by section 5709 of this title, shall prescribe regulations on the transportation of cosmetics, devices, drugs, food, and food additives in motor vehicles and rail vehicles that are used to transport nonfood products that would make the cosmetics, devices, drugs, food, or food additives unsafe to humans or animals.

(2) The Secretary shall deem a cosmetic, device, or drug to be a nonfood product if—

(A) the cosmetic, device, or drug is transported in a motor vehicle or rail vehicle before, or at the same time as, a food or food additive; and

(B) transportation of the cosmetic, device, or drug would make the food or food additive unsafe to humans or animals.

(b) SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS.—In prescribing regulations under subsection (a)(1) of this section, the Secretary, after consultation required by section 5709 of this title, shall establish requirements for appropriate—

(1) recordkeeping, identification, marking, certification, or other means of verification to comply with sections 5704-5706 of this title;

(2) decontamination, removal, disposal, and isolation to comply with regulations carrying out sections 5704 and 5705 of this title; and

(3) material for the construction of tank trucks, rail tank cars, cargo tanks, and accessory equipment to comply with regulations carrying out section 5704 of this title.

(c) CONSIDERATIONS AND ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—In prescribing regulations under subsection (a)(1) of this section, the Secretary, after consultation required by section 5709 of this title, shall consider, and may establish requirements related to, each of the following:

(1) the extent to which packaging or similar means of protecting and isolating commodities are adequate to eliminate or ameliorate the potential risks of transporting cosmetics, devices, drugs, food, or food additives in motor vehicles or rail vehicles used to transport nonfood products.

(2) appropriate compliance and enforcement measures to carry out this chapter.

(3) appropriate minimum insurance or other liability requirements for a person to whom this chapter applies.

(d) PACKAGES MEETING PACKAGING STANDARDS.—If the Secretary finds packaging standards to be adequate, regulations under subsection (a)(1) of this section may not apply to cosmetics, devices, drugs, food, food additives, or nonfood products packaged in packages that meet the standards.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 855.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5703(a)	49 App.:2803(a), (d).	Nov. 3, 1990, Pub. L. 101-500, §4, 104 Stat. 1214.
5703(b)	49 App.:2803(b).	
5703(c)	49 App.:2803(c)(1) (1st sentence), (2), (3).	
5703(d)	49 App.:2803(c)(1) (last sentence).	

In this chapter, the words “the health of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(1), the words “Not later than July 31, 1991” are substituted for “The regulations referred to in subsection (a)(1) shall be issued within 270 days after such date of enactment” in 49 App.:2803(d) because of the restatement. The text of 49 App.:2803(d) (1st sentence) is omitted as executed. The words “In accordance with this chapter”, “pursuant to a rulemaking proceeding”, and “when so transported” are omitted as surplus. The words “either refuse or other” are omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “nonfood product” in section 5702 of the revised title.

In subsection (a)(2), before clause (A), the word “deem” is substituted for “treat” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the words “standards” and “and other provisions” are omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the words “to comply” are substituted for “required to promote compliance” for consistency in this subsection. In clause (2), the word “standards” is omitted because it is redundant to the introductory language of this subsection. The words “to comply with” are substituted for “with respect to” for clarity and consistency in this subsection.

In subsection (c), before clause (1), the words “standards” and “or other provisions” are omitted as surplus. The words “any or all of” are omitted as unnecessary.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5702, 5704, 5705, 5706, 5709, 5713 of this title.

§ 5704. Tank trucks, rail tank cars, and cargo tanks

(a) PROHIBITIONS.—The regulations prescribed under section 5703(a)(1) of this title shall include provisions prohibiting a person from—

(1) using, offering for use, or arranging for the use of a tank truck, rail tank car, or cargo tank used in motor vehicle or rail transportation of cosmetics, devices, drugs, food, or food additives if the tank truck, rail tank car, or cargo tank is used to transport a nonfood product, except a nonfood product included in a list published under subsection (b) of this section;

(2) using, offering for use, or arranging for the use of a tank truck or cargo tank to provide motor vehicle transportation of cosmetics, devices, drugs, food, food additives, or nonfood products included in the list published under subsection (b) of this section unless the tank truck or cargo tank is identified, by a permanent marking on the tank truck or cargo tank, as transporting only cosmetics, devices, drugs, food, food additives, or nonfood products included in the list;

(3) using, offering for use, or arranging for the use of a tank truck or cargo tank to provide motor vehicle transportation of a nonfood product that is not included in the list published under subsection (b) of this section if the tank truck or cargo tank is identified, as provided in clause (2) of this subsection, as a tank truck or cargo tank transporting only cosmetics, devices, drugs, food, food additives, or nonfood products included in the list; or

(4) receiving, except for lawful disposal purposes, any cosmetic, device, drug, food, food additive, or nonfood product that has been transported in a tank truck or cargo tank in violation of clause (2) or (3) of this subsection.

(b) LIST OF NONFOOD PRODUCTS NOT UNSAFE.—After consultation required by section 5709 of this title, the Secretary of Transportation shall publish in the Federal Register a list of nonfood products the Secretary decides do not make cosmetics, devices, drugs, food, or food additives unsafe to humans or animals because of transportation of the nonfood products in a tank truck, rail tank car, or cargo tank used to transport cosmetics, devices, drugs, food, or food additives. The Secretary may amend the list periodically by publication in the Federal Register.

(c) DISCLOSURE.—A person that arranges for the use of a tank truck or cargo tank used in motor vehicle transportation for the transportation of a cosmetic, device, drug, food, food additive, or nonfood product shall disclose to the motor carrier or other appropriate person if the cosmetic, device, drug, food, food additive, or nonfood product being transported is to be used—

(1) as, or in the preparation of, a food or food additive; or

(2) as a nonfood product included in the list published under subsection (b) of this section.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 856.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5704(a)	49 App.:2804(a), (c).	Nov. 3, 1990, Pub. L. 101–500, § 5, 104 Stat. 1215.
5704(b)	49 App.:2804(b).	
5704(c)	49 App.:2804(d).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “shall include provisions prohibiting” are substituted for “At a minimum . . . shall prohibit” because of the restatement. In restating 49 App.:2804(c)(1), the word “only” is omitted before “food” the first time it appears and added before “food” the 2d time it appears to reflect the probable intent of Congress. Compare the location of the word “only” in 49 App.:2804(c)(2).

In subsection (b), the word “decides” is substituted for “determined” for consistency in the revised title. The words “of the nonfood products” are added for clarity.

In subsection (c), before clause (1), the words “in making such arrangement” are omitted as surplus.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5703, 5705, 5709 of this title.

§ 5705. Motor and rail transportation of nonfood products

(a) PROHIBITIONS.—The regulations prescribed under section 5703(a)(1) of this title shall include provisions prohibiting a person from using, offering for use, or arranging for the use of a motor vehicle or rail vehicle (except a tank truck, rail tank car, or cargo tank described in section 5704 of this title) to transport cosmetics, devices, drugs, food, or food additives if the vehicle is used to transport nonfood products included in a list published under subsection (b) of this section.

(b) LIST OF UNSAFE NONFOOD PRODUCTS.—(1) After consultation required by section 5709 of this title, the Secretary of Transportation shall publish in the Federal Register a list of nonfood products the Secretary decides would make cosmetics, devices, drugs, food, or food additives unsafe to humans or animals because of transportation of the nonfood products in a motor vehicle or rail vehicle used to transport cosmetics, devices, drugs, food, or food additives. The Secretary may amend the list periodically by publication in the Federal Register.

(2) The list published under paragraph (1) of this subsection may not include cardboard, pallets, beverage containers, and other food packaging except to the extent the Secretary decides that the transportation of cardboard, pallets, beverage containers, or other food packaging in a motor vehicle or rail vehicle used to transport cosmetics, devices, drugs, food, or food additives would make the cosmetics, devices, drugs, food, or food additives unsafe to humans or animals. (Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 857.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5705	49 App.:2805.	Nov. 3, 1990, Pub. L. 101–500, § 6, 104 Stat. 1216.

In subsection (b)(1), the word “decides” is substituted for “determined” for consistency in the revised title. The words “of the nonfood products” are added for clarity.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5703, 5709 of this title.

§ 5706. Dedicated vehicles

(a) PROHIBITIONS.—The regulations prescribed under section 5703(a)(1) of this title shall include provisions prohibiting a person from using, offering for use, or arranging for the use of a motor vehicle or rail vehicle to transport asbestos, in forms or quantities the Secretary of Transportation decides are necessary, or products that present an extreme danger to humans or animals, despite any decontamination, removal, disposal, packaging, or other isolation procedures, unless the motor vehicle or rail vehicle is used only to transport one or more of the following: asbestos, those extremely dangerous products, or refuse.

(b) LIST OF APPLICABLE PRODUCTS.—After consultation required by section 5709 of this title, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a list of the products to which this section applies. The Secretary may amend the list periodically by publication in the Federal Register. (Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 857.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Table with 3 columns: Revised Section, Source (U.S. Code), Source (Statutes at Large). Row 1: 5706, 49 App.:2806, Nov. 3, 1990, Pub. L. 101-500, §7, 104 Stat. 1216.

In subsection (a), the words "humans or animals" are substituted for "human or animal health" for consistency in this chapter.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5703, 5709 of this title.

§ 5707. Waiver authority

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—After consultation required by section 5709 of this title, the Secretary of Transportation may waive any part of this chapter or regulations prescribed under this chapter for a class of persons, motor vehicles, rail vehicles, cosmetics, devices, drugs, food, food additives, or nonfood products, if the Secretary decides that the waiver—

- (1) would not result in the transportation of cosmetics, devices, drugs, food, or food additives that would be unsafe to humans or animals; and
- (2) would not be contrary to the public interest and this chapter.

(b) PUBLICATION OF WAIVERS.—The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register any waiver and the reasons for the waiver.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 857.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Table with 3 columns: Revised Section, Source (U.S. Code), Source (Statutes at Large). Row 1: 5707, 49 App.:2807, Nov. 3, 1990, Pub. L. 101-500, §8, 104 Stat. 1216.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words "any part of" are substituted for "in whole or in part" for consistency in the revised title. The words "application

of any provision of" are omitted as surplus. The word "refuse" is omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of "nonfood product" in section 5702 of the revised title. The word "decides" is substituted for "determines" for consistency in the revised title. In clause (2), the word "otherwise" is omitted as surplus.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 5709 of this title.

§ 5708. Food transportation inspections

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—For commercial motor vehicles, the Secretary of Transportation may carry out this chapter and assist in carrying out compatible State laws and regulations through means that include inspections conducted by State employees that are paid for with money authorized under section 31104 of this title, if the recipient State agrees to assist in the enforcement of this chapter or is enforcing compatible State laws and regulations.

(b) PROVIDING ASSISTANCE.—On the request of the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretaries of Agriculture and Health and Human Services, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, and the heads of other appropriate departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government shall provide assistance, to the extent available, to the Secretary of Transportation to carry out this chapter, including assistance in the training of personnel under a program established under subsection (c) of this section.

(c) TRAINING PROGRAM.—After consultation required by section 5709 of this title and consultation with the heads of appropriate State transportation and food safety authorities, the Secretary of Transportation shall develop and carry out a training program for inspectors to conduct vigorous enforcement of this chapter and regulations prescribed under this chapter or compatible State laws and regulations. As part of the training program, the inspectors, including State inspectors or personnel paid with money authorized under section 31104 of this title, shall be trained in the recognition of adulteration problems associated with the transportation of cosmetics, devices, drugs, food, and food additives and in the procedures for obtaining assistance of the appropriate departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the Government and State authorities to support the enforcement.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 858.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Table with 3 columns: Revised Section, Source (U.S. Code), Source (Statutes at Large). Row 1: 5708, 49 App.:2808, Nov. 3, 1990, Pub. L. 101-500, §9, 104 Stat. 1217.

In subsections (a) and (c), the words "authorized under section 31104 of this title" are substituted for "authorized under sections 2302 through 2304 of this Appendix to carry out the motor carrier safety assistance program" in 49 App.:2808(a) and "under the motor carrier safety assistance program" in 49 App.:2808(c) for clarity and consistency in the revised title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 5709 of this title.

§ 5709. Consultation

As provided by sections 5703–5708 of this title, the Secretary of Transportation shall consult with the Secretaries of Agriculture and Health and Human Services and the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 858.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Table with 3 columns: Revised Section, Source (U.S. Code), Source (Statutes at Large). Row 5709 shows (no source).

This section is based on the language about consultation in the source provisions for several sections in this chapter and is created to avoid having to repeat in each of those sections the individuals with whom the Secretary is required to consult in carrying out those sections.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5703, 5704, 5705, 5706, 5707, 5708 of this title.

§ 5710. Administrative

The Secretary of Transportation has the same duties and powers in regulating transportation under this chapter as the Secretary has under section 5121(a)–(c) (except subsection (c)(1)(A)) of this title in regulating transportation under chapter 51 of this title.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 858.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Table with 3 columns: Revised Section, Source (U.S. Code), Source (Statutes at Large). Row 5710 shows 49 App.:2809 and Nov. 3, 1990, Pub. L. 101–500, §10, 104 Stat. 1217.

The words “and authorities” are omitted as surplus. The words “in regulating transportation under this chapter” are substituted for “under this chapter with respect to transportation regulated under this chapter”, and the words “in regulating transportation under chapter 51 of this title” are substituted for “with respect to transportation regulated under such chapter”, for consistency and to eliminate unnecessary words.

§ 5711. Enforcement and penalties

(a) ACTIONS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall request that a civil action be brought and take action to eliminate or ameliorate an imminent hazard related to a violation of a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter in the same way and to the same extent as authorized by section 5122 of this title.

(b) APPLICABLE PENALTIES AND PROCEDURES.—The penalties and procedures in sections 5123 and 5124 of this title apply to a violation of a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 858.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Table with 3 columns: Revised Section, Source (U.S. Code), Source (Statutes at Large). Rows 5711(a) and 5711(b) show 49 App.:2810(b) and (a) and Nov. 3, 1990, Pub. L. 101–500, §11, 104 Stat. 1217.

This section is substituted for the source provisions for consistency and to eliminate unnecessary words.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 5713 of this title.

§ 5712. Relationship to other laws

Section 5125 of this title applies to the relationship between this chapter and a requirement of a State, a political subdivision of a State, or an Indian tribe.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 859.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Table with 3 columns: Revised Section, Source (U.S. Code), Source (Statutes at Large). Row 5712 shows 49 App.:2811 and Nov. 3, 1990, Pub. L. 101–500, §12, 104 Stat. 1218.

This section is substituted for the source provisions for consistency and to eliminate unnecessary words.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 5713 of this title.

§ 5713. Application of sections 5711 and 5712

Sections 5711 and 5712 of this title apply only to transportation occurring on or after the date that regulations prescribed under section 5703(a)(1) of this title are effective.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 859.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Table with 3 columns: Revised Section, Source (U.S. Code), Source (Statutes at Large). Row 5713 shows 49 App.:2801 (note) and Nov. 3, 1990, Pub. L. 101–500, §14, 104 Stat. 1218.

The words “This Act shall take effect on the date of enactment of this Act” are omitted as executed.

§ 5714. Coordination procedures

Not later than November 3, 1991, the Secretary of Transportation, after consultation with appropriate State officials, shall establish procedures to promote more effective coordination between the departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government and State authorities with regulatory authority over motor carrier safety and railroad safety in carrying out and enforcing this chapter.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 859.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Table with 3 columns: Revised Section, Source (U.S. Code), Source (Statutes at Large). Row 5714 shows 49 App.:2812 and Nov. 3, 1990, Pub. L. 101–500, §13, 104 Stat. 1218.

CHAPTER 59—INTERMODAL SAFE CONTAINER TRANSPORTATION

- Sec. 5901. Definitions.
5902. Notifications and certifications.
5903. Prohibitions.
5904. State enforcement.
5905. Liens.
5906. Perishable agricultural commodities.
5907. Regulations and effective date.

CHAPTER REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This chapter is referred to in section 521 of this title.

§ 5901. Definitions

In this chapter—

(1) the definitions in section 10102 of this title apply.

(2) “beneficial owner” means a person not having title to property but having ownership rights in the property, including a trustee of property in transit from an overseas place of origin that is domiciled or doing business in the United States, except that a carrier, agent of a carrier, broker, customs broker, freight forwarder, warehouse, or terminal operator is not a beneficial owner only because of providing or arranging for any part of the intermodal transportation of property.

(3) “carrier” means—

(A) a motor carrier, water carrier, and rail carrier providing transportation of property in commerce; and

(B) an ocean common carrier (as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 App. U.S.C. 1702)) providing transportation of property in commerce.

(4) “container” has the meaning given the term “freight container” by the International Standards Organization in Series 1, Freight Containers, 3d Edition (reference number ISO668-1979(E)), including successive revisions, and similar containers that are used in providing transportation in interstate commerce.

(5) “first carrier” means the first carrier transporting a loaded container or trailer in intermodal transportation.

(6) “intermodal transportation” means the successive transportation of a loaded container or trailer from its place of origin to its place of destination by more than one mode of transportation in interstate or foreign commerce, whether under a single bill of lading or under separate bills of lading.

(7) “trailer” means a nonpower, property-carrying, trailing unit that is designed for use in combination with a truck tractor.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 859.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5901(1)	49:501(a)(1).	
5901(2)	49:501(a)(4).	
5901(3)	49:501(a)(5).	
5901(4)	49:501(a)(6).	
5901(5)	49:501(a)(7).	
5901(6)	49:501(a)(8).	
5901(7)	49:501(a)(9).	

This chapter restates 49:508 and the relevant definitions in 49:501 because the subject matter more appropriately belongs in subtitle III of title 49. The text of 49:501(a)(1) is restated to incorporate the definitions in 49:10102. The terms defined in 49:501(a)(2) and (3) are not used in this chapter.

In clause (2), the word “including” is substituted for “For purposes of this paragraph . . . shall be treated as a beneficial owner of such property” for consistency and to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “is not a beneficial owner only because of providing or arranging for any part of the intermodal transportation of property” are substituted for “providing or arranging for any portion of intermodal transportation of property shall in no case be a beneficial owner of such property, for purposes of this paragraph, solely by reason of providing or arranging for such transportation” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In clause (3)(A), the words “(as such terms are defined in section 10102 of this title)” are omitted as unnecessary because of clause (1) of this section.

In clause (7), the words “property-carrying” are substituted for “cargo carrying” for consistency in the revised title.

§ 5902. Notifications and certifications

(a) PRIOR NOTIFICATION.—Before a person tenders to a first carrier for intermodal transportation a loaded container or trailer having a projected gross cargo weight of more than 10,000 pounds (including packing material and pallets), the person shall give the carrier a written notification of the gross cargo weight and a reasonable description of the contents of the container or trailer. The notification may be transmitted electronically.

(b) CERTIFICATION.—Not later than when a person tenders to a first carrier for intermodal transportation a container or trailer to which subsection (a) of this section applies or a loaded container or trailer having an actual gross cargo weight of more than 10,000 pounds (including packing material and pallets), the person shall certify to the carrier in writing the actual gross cargo weight and a reasonable description of the contents of the container or trailer.

(c) FORWARDING CERTIFICATIONS TO SUBSEQUENT CARRIERS.—A carrier, agent of a carrier, broker, customs broker, freight forwarder, warehouse, or terminal operator shall forward the certification provided under subsection (b) of this section to a subsequent carrier transporting the container or trailer in intermodal transportation. The act of forwarding the certification may not be construed as a verification or affirmation of the accuracy or completeness of the information in the certification.

(d) NONAPPLICATION.—(1) Subsections (a) and (b) of this section and section 5903(c) of this title do not apply to a carrier when the carrier is transferring a loaded container or trailer to another carrier during intermodal transportation, unless the carrier is also the person tendering the loaded container or trailer to the first carrier.

(2) A carrier, agent of a carrier, broker, customs broker, freight forwarder, warehouse, or terminal operator is deemed not to be a person tendering a loaded container or trailer to a first carrier under this section, unless the carrier, agent, broker, customs broker, freight forwarder, warehouse, or terminal operator assumes legal responsibility for loading property into the container or trailer.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 860.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5902(a)	49:508(a)(1).	
5902(b)	49:508(a)(2).	
5902(c)	49:508(b).	
5902(d)(1)	49:508(e).	
5902(d)(2)	49:508(a)(4).	

In subsection (c), the words “shall forward” are substituted for “It shall be a violation of this section for . . . to fail to forward” for clarity. The words “may not be construed as” are substituted for “shall not constitute, or in any way be construed as” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (d)(2), the words “is deemed not to be” are substituted for “shall not be considered to be” for consistency in the revised title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5903, 5904, 5905 of this title.

§ 5903. Prohibitions

(a) PROVIDING ERRONEOUS INFORMATION.—A person tendering a loaded container or trailer may not provide erroneous information in a certification required by section 5902(b) of this title.

(b) TRANSPORTING PRIOR TO RECEIVING CERTIFICATION.—A motor carrier may not transport a loaded container or trailer to which section 5902(b) of this title applies before receiving the certification required by section 5902(b).

(c) UNLAWFUL COERCION.—(1) A person may not coerce or attempt to coerce a person participating in intermodal transportation to transport a loaded container or trailer having an actual gross cargo weight of more than 10,000 pounds (including packing materials and pallets) before the certification required by section 5902(b) of this title is provided.

(2) A person, knowing that the weight of a loaded container or trailer or the weight of a tractor-trailer combination carrying the container or trailer is more than the weight allowed by applicable State law, may not coerce or attempt to coerce a carrier to transport the container or trailer or to operate the tractor-trailer combination in violation of that State law.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 860.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5903(a)	49:508(a)(3) (related to violations).	
5903(b)	49:508(d).	
5903(c)	49:508(c).	

In this section, the words “may not” are substituted for “it shall be a violation” and “It shall be unlawful” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (a), the words “After the date on which the Secretary of Transportation issues final regulations to enforce this section” are omitted because of section 5907(b) of the revised title. The words “to fail to comply with paragraph (1) or (2)” are omitted as unnecessary because the failure to comply with an affirmative duty is a violation without the need to say so specifically. The word “false” is omitted as included in “erroneous”. The word “written” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), the words “(as such term is defined in section 10102 of this title)” are omitted as unnecessary because of section 5901(1) of the revised title. The word “transport” is substituted for “provide transportation of” for consistency and to eliminate unnecessary words.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 5902, 5904, 5905 of this title.

§ 5904. State enforcement

(a) GENERAL.—A State may enact a law to permit the State or a political subdivision of the State—

(1) to impose a fine or penalty, for a violation of a State highway weight law or regulation by a tractor-trailer combination carrying a loaded container or trailer for which a certification is required by section 5902(b) of this

title, against the person tendering the loaded container or trailer to the first carrier if the violation results from the person’s having provided erroneous information in the certification in violation of section 5903(a) of this title; and

(2) to impound the container or trailer until the fine or penalty has been paid by the owner or beneficial owner of the contents of the container or trailer or the person tendering the loaded container or trailer to the first carrier.

(b) LIMITATION.—This chapter does not require a person tendering a loaded container or trailer to a first carrier to ensure that the first carrier or any other carrier involved in the intermodal transportation will comply with any State highway weight law or regulation, other than as required by this chapter.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 861.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5904(a)	49:508(f).	
5904(b)	49:508(h).	

In subsection (a)(1), the words “false” and “written” are omitted as surplus and for consistency with section 5903(a) of the revised title.

In subsection (b), the words “does not require” are substituted for “shall not be construed as creating any obligation or responsibility for” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “State highway weight law or regulation” are substituted for “State statutes or regulations prescribing weight limitations for highway transportation” for consistency with subsection (a) of this section and to eliminate unnecessary words.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 5906 of this title.

§ 5905. Liens

(a) GENERAL.—If a person involved in the intermodal transportation of a loaded container or trailer for which a certification is required by section 5902(b) of this title is required under State law to post a bond or pay any fine, penalty, cost, or interest resulting from providing erroneous information in the certification to the first carrier in violation of section 5903(a) of this title, the person has a lien against the contents equal to the amount of the bond, fine, penalty, cost, or interest incurred, until the person receives a payment of that amount from the owner or beneficial owner of the contents or from the person responsible for making the certification.

(b) LIMITATIONS.—(1) A lien under this section does not authorize a person to dispose of the contents of a loaded container or trailer until the person who tendered the container or trailer to the first carrier is given a reasonable opportunity to establish responsibility for the bond, fine, penalty, cost, or interest.

(2) In this section, an owner or beneficial owner of the contents of a container or trailer or a person tendering a container or trailer to the first carrier is deemed not to be a person involved in the intermodal transportation of the container or trailer.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 861.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5905(a)	49:508(g)(1).	
5905(b)	49:508(g)(2)(A), (B).	

In this section, the word “expenses” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a), the words “false” and “written” are omitted as surplus and for consistency with section 5903(a) of the revised title.

In subsection (b)(1), the word “establish” is substituted for “determine” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “is deemed not to be” are substituted for “shall not be treated as” for consistency in the revised title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 5906 of this title.

§ 5906. Perishable agricultural commodities

Sections 5904(a)(2) and 5905 of this title do not apply to a container or trailer the contents of which are perishable agricultural commodities (as defined in the Perishable Agricultural Commodities Act, 1930 (7 U.S.C. 499a et seq.)).

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 861.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5906	49:508(g)(2)(C).	

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Perishable Agricultural Commodities Act, 1930, referred to in text, is act June 10, 1930, ch. 436, 46 Stat. 531, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 20A (§499a et seq.) of Title 7, Agriculture. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 499a(a) of Title 7 and Tables.

§ 5907. Regulations and effective date

(a) REGULATIONS.—Not later than July 25, 1993, the Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe final regulations to enforce this chapter. The Secretary may establish by regulation exemptions to the regulations that are in the public interest and consistent with the purposes of this chapter.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This chapter is effective on the date final regulations to enforce this chapter are prescribed.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 862.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5907(a)	49:508 (note).	Oct. 28, 1992, Pub. L. 102-548, §2(d), 106 Stat. 3649.
5907(b)	49:508(a)(3) (related to effective date).	

In subsection (a), the words “shall initiate a proceeding to issue regulations . . . within 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act” are omitted as executed.

Subsection (b) is substituted for the source provision and made applicable to the entire chapter for clarity.

REGULATIONS

Final regulations implementing this chapter were issued by the Administrator on Dec. 22, 1994, 59 F.R.

67544, effective June 27, 1995. This effective date was extended until Sept. 27, 1995, by notice of the Administrator on May 11, 1995, 60 F.R. 26001. This date was further extended until Sept. 1, 1996, by determination of the Administrator on Aug. 3, 1995, 60 F.R. 40761.

SUBTITLE IV—INTERSTATE TRANSPORTATION

PART A—RAIL

Chapter		Sec.
101.	GENERAL PROVISIONS	10101
105.	JURISDICTION	10501
107.	RATES	10701
109.	LICENSING	10901
111.	OPERATIONS	11101
113.	FINANCE	11301
115.	FEDERAL-STATE RELATIONS	11501
117.	ENFORCEMENT: INVESTIGATIONS, RIGHTS, AND REMEDIES	11701
119.	CIVIL AND CRIMINAL PENALTIES	11901

PART B—MOTOR CARRIERS, WATER CARRIERS, BROKERS, AND FREIGHT FORWARDERS

Chapter		Sec.
131.	GENERAL PROVISIONS	13101
133.	ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS ...	13301
135.	JURISDICTION	13501
137.	RATES AND THROUGH ROUTES ..	13701
139.	REGISTRATION	13901
141.	OPERATIONS OF CARRIERS	14101
143.	FINANCE	14301
145.	FEDERAL-STATE RELATIONS	14501
147.	ENFORCEMENT; INVESTIGATIONS; RIGHTS; REMEDIES	14701
149.	CIVIL AND CRIMINAL PENALTIES	14901

PART C—PIPELINE CARRIERS

Chapter		Sec.
151.	GENERAL PROVISIONS	15101
153.	JURISDICTION	15301
155.	RATES AND TARIFFS ¹	15501
157.	OPERATIONS OF CARRIERS	15701
159.	ENFORCEMENT: INVESTIGATIONS, RIGHTS, AND REMEDIES	15901
161.	CIVIL AND CRIMINAL PENALTIES	16101

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior subtitle IV, consisting of chapters 101 to 119, related to interstate commerce, prior to the general amendment of this subtitle by Pub. L. 104-88, §102(a).

SUBTITLE REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This subtitle is referred to in sections 521, 703, 721, 722, 723, 724, 727, 24301, 41309, 41502 of this title; title 7 section 225; title 11 sections 1166, 1169; title 15 sections 19, 21, 26, 44, 1681s, 1691c, 1692l; title 16 section 813; title 18 section 2341; title 28 sections 2321, 2323; title 29 section 1841; title 33 section 1507; title 42 sections 4916, 4917; title 45 sections 65, 157, 741, 791, 912, 1007, 1103, 1104, 1112; title 46 App. section 884; title 47 section 601; title 48 section 751.

PART A—RAIL

CHAPTER 101—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.	
10101.	Rail transportation policy.
10102.	Definitions.

¹ So in original. Does not conform to chapter heading.